

# **REMODEL B9 POLICE SERVICE ROOMS**

Project # 666-18-01S

For the  
Department of Veterans Affairs  
Sheridan VAMC  
1898 Fort Road  
Sheridan, WY 82801

## **PROJECT MANUAL**

100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

February 18, 2019

**GUIDON DESIGN INC.**

## PROJECT CONTACTS:

COR / OWNER:

Department of Veteran Affairs  
Sheridan, VAMC  
Attn: Stephen Petzold  
1898 Fort Road  
Sheridan, WY 82801  
Phone: (307) 675-3671  
Email: [stephen.petzold@va.gov](mailto:stephen.petzold@va.gov)

ARCHITECT / PROJECT MANAGER:

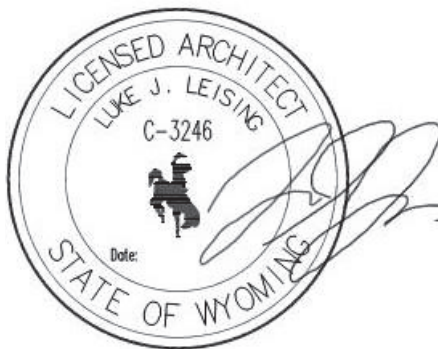
GUIDON DESIGN INC.  
Attn: James Gooden  
1221 North Pennsylvania St. Suite 200  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46202  
Phone: (317) 800-6388 x 145  
Email: [jgooden@guidondesign.com](mailto:jgooden@guidondesign.com)

ENGINEER:

CMTA INC.  
Attn: Andrew Myers  
10411 Meeting Street  
Prospect, KY 40059  
Phone: (502) 326-3085  
Email: [amyrs@cmta.com](mailto:amyrs@cmta.com)

ISSUE DATE:

18 February 2019



**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
 VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
 Section 00 01 10**

	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	<b>DATE</b>
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	07-15
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	10-17
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	05-17
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	02-17
01 42 19	Reference Standards	05-16
01 45 00	Quality Control	01-18
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	11-18
01 45 35	Special Inspections	04-18
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	07-15
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	10-15
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
	<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>	
03 30 53	(Short-Form) Cast-in-Place Concrete	02-16
03 62 00	Non-Shrink Grout	
	<b>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY - NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS</b>	
05 59 63	Detention Enclosures	
	<b>DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</b>	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-17
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	08-16
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 84 00	Firestopping	02-16
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-17
	<b>DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS</b>	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	08-16
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	02-16
08 71 00	Door Hardware	01-16

	<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>	
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	04-15
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	06-18
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	06-18
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	09-15
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-16
09.67.23.40	Resinous Poured In Place Resilient Flooring (RES-4)	07-14
09 91 00	Painting	01-16
	<b>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES</b>	
10 51 13	Metal Lockers	
	<b>DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT</b>	
11 19 16	Detention Gun Lockers	
	<b>DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS</b>	
12 55 00	Detention Furniture	
	<b>DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION - NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT - NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION</b>	
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15
	<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	07-16
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-15
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-15
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	09-15
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-15
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	09-15
22 63 00	Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	09-15
	<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	08-17
23 05 51	Noise and Vibration Control for Boiler Plant	08-17
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-15
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	02-15
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	02-15
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-15
	<b>DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION - NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01-17
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	01-17

26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	01-18
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	11-16
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	01-18
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-18
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	01-17
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	01-18
	<b>DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS</b>	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	06-15
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	10-18
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	11-16
	<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>	
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	11-16
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
	<b>DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK - NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS - NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES</b>	
33 10 00	Water Utilities	03-17
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewer Utilities	06-13
	<b>DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION - NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 48 - Electrical Power Generation - NOT USED</b>	

**SECTION 00 01 15  
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of  
the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
<b>GENERAL</b>	
GI000	Cover Sheet
GI101	Code Analysis & Phasing Plan
<b>ARCHITECTURAL</b>	
AS001	Architectural Symbols And Abbreviations
AD101	Second & Third Floor Demolition Plan
AD102	Demolition Reference Images
AS101	Second & Third Floor Architectural Plan
AS111	Second & Third Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan
AS501	Architectural Details
AS801	Second & Third Floor Signage Plan
AQ101	Second & Third Floor Equipment & Finish Plan
<b>MECHANICAL</b>	
ML100	Mechanical Legend
MD101	Second & Third Floor - Mechanical Demolition Plans
MH101	Second & Third Floor - Mechanical Plans
MI100	Mechanical Controls Diagrams
MS100	Mechanical Details And Schedules
<b>PLUMBING</b>	
PL100	Plumbing Legend
PD101	Second & Third Floor Plumbing Demolition Plan
PP101	Second & Third Floor Plumbing Plan
<b>ELECTRICAL</b>	
ES001	Electrical Legend
ED100	Second & Third Floor - Electrical Demolition Plans
ES101	Second & Third Floor - Lighting Plans
ES201	Second & Third Floor - Power/Systems Plans
ES301	Electrical Details
<b>FIRE PROTECTION</b>	
FX101	Second & Third Floor Plans - Fire Protection

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS..... 1  
1.2 GENERAL INTENTION..... 1  
1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) ..... 1  
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR ..... 2  
1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS..... 2  
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS..... 3  
1.7 ALTERATIONS..... 8  
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION..... 9  
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT,  
UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS..... 10  
1.10 RESTORATION..... 11  
1.11 PHYSICAL DATA..... 12  
1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS..... 12  
1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS..... 13  
1.14 CONTRACTOR'S FIELD OFFICE..... 13  
1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT..... 15  
1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS..... 17  
1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES..... 17  
1.18 TESTS..... 19  
1.19 INSTRUCTIONS..... 19  
1.20 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY..... 21  
1.21 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS..... 22  
1.22 CONSTRUCTION SIGN..... 23  
1.23 SAFETY SIGN..... 23

**SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

**1.2 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for conversion of existing toilet room into police holding cell, conversion of an existing office into a locker room, addition of a second secure entrance into the main police office, and updating finishes throughout multiple office spaces as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the COR.
- C. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COR.
- D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

**1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, alterations, mechanical, and electrical work, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.



#### **1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

#### **1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Security Plan:

- 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
- 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

- B. Security Procedures:

- 1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
- 2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security or escort arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
- 3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
- 4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

- C. Document Control:

- 1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".

2. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
3. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
4. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
5. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".

D. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

**1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

**(FAR 52.236-10)**

D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings and as determined by the COR.

E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.

G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

I. Phasing:

1. The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

J. Building No. 9 will be occupied during performance of work.

1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc. to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

- K. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:
1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
  2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- L. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR .
1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
  2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- N. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
- O. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

### 1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of the building.
  2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

**1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period,



such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

4. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:

40 CFR 261..... Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste  
40 CFR 262..... Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste  
40 CFR 263..... Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste  
40 CFR 761..... PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce,  
and use Prohibitions  
49 CFR 172..... Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material  
Communications Regulations  
49 CFR 173..... Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and  
Packaging  
49 CRR 173..... Subpart A General  
49 CFR 173..... Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for  
Transportation  
49 CFR 173..... Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions and  
Preparation  
TSCA..... Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7

**1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES,  
AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall

trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-9)

#### 1.10 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

#### **1.11 PHYSICAL DATA**

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
- B. A copy of the soil report will be made available for inspection by bidders upon request to the COR at the VA Medical Center, and shall be considered part of the contract documents.
- C. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

#### **1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

### **1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

### **1.14 CONTRACTOR'S FIELD OFFICE**

- A. The Contractor shall, within fifteen (15) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, provide where shown on the drawings a temporary field office, furniture, and two inch deep gravel surfaced area for use of the COR. Office and furniture shall be new.
- B. The field office shall provide not less than 134 square meters (1440 gross square feet) of floor area in one unit. Installation of the office shall meet all local codes.
- C. Provide office with two, 900 mm (three foot) wide exterior doors, including hardware and OSHA approved platform and stairs leading to grade.
- D. Enclose the entire perimeter of the office from the floor to the ground and finish to match exterior. Provide R7 insulation and seal tight to ground with a painted 19 mm (3/4 inch) exterior grade plywood skirt.
- E. Exterior finishes shall be manufacturer's standards.
- F. Provide floor, wall, and roof with not less than R5 insulation.
- G. Interior finishes shall consist of resilient flooring, plywood paneling or painted wallboard on walls, and acoustical tile ceilings. Interior doors may be either painted or stained.
- H. Interior shall be subdivided with full height partitions to provide one office, one sample room, and one meeting room. Provide each space with 900 mm (three foot) wide door with master keyed locks. Section off an area with a low partition and counter for the secretary's desk.

- I. Provide 750 mm (2-1/2 feet) wide by 900 mm (3 feet) high operable windows; two in each room (none required in sample room), except provide only one 600 mm (2 foot) high window in toilet room(s). Window openings shall be fitted with security bars to prevent any forced entry. The door of field office shall have a hasp and padlock and also deadbolts keyed from both sides.
- J. Provide sufficient fluorescent lighting in each room to deliver 750 lux (70 foot-candles) of light at desk top height without the aid of daylight. Provide one light switch in each room.
- K. Provide one duplex receptacle in each wall of each room. If a wall is 3.0 m (10 feet) long or more, provide two receptacles for each 3.0 m (10 feet), or portion thereof, of wall. Provide two duplex receptacles in low partition at secretary's desk.
- L. The Contractor shall provide the following:
  1. Electricity, hot and cold water, and necessary utility services (except telephone).
  2. All necessary piping, power circuits network cabling, cat 5e or better cabling for phones and computers, electrical fixtures, lighting, and other items necessary to provide a habitable structure for the purpose intended. The number of network and electrical receptacles will be as per attached drawing of the field office.
  3. Thermostatically controlled, centralized heating and air conditioning system designed to maintain the temperature between 21 and 27 degrees C (70 and 80 degrees F) with 50 percent relative humidity maintained during the air conditioning season.
- M. Contractor shall, for the duration of the COR occupancy, provide the following:
  1. Satisfactory conditions in and around the field office and parking area.
  2. Maintenance of gravel surfaced area, including the area for parking, in an acceptable condition for vehicle and foot traffic at all times.

3. Maintenance of utility services.
4. Potable water, fuel and electric power for normal office uses, including lights, heating and air conditioning.

N. The Contractor shall provide the following new items:

QUANTITY REQUIRED

- 1 Office desks, double pedestal
- 1 Conference table 900 mm x 1.8 m (size 3' x 6')
- 1 Plan table 1.2 m x 2.1 m (4' x 7')
- 3 Work tables 750 mm x 1.8 m (folding 30" x 72")
- 1 Office chair
- 4 Swivel chairs with arms
- 6 Conference chairs (armless & folding)
- 2 Arm Chairs
- 4 Lockable 5 drawer file cabinets, letter size
- 1 Drawing rack, with 12-750 mm (12-30 inch) "Plan Hold" drawing holders, freestanding
- 1 Shelves for sample room, 7 adjustable Shelves, 305 mm W x 900 mm L (12" W x 3' L)
- 3 Bookcases
- 1 Electric water cooler
- 1 Metal storage cabinet, 900 mm x 450 mm x 1.8 m (36" x 18" x 72") with six shelves

**1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in

accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.

2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.

- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
- D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

**1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

**1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.



D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.

a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

#### **1.18 TESTS**

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonable period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

#### **1.19 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject

matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

**1.20 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
  - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
  - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and

the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

**1.21 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS**

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated in the drawings shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing equipment, required to be relocated.
- F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

#### **1.22 CONSTRUCTION SIGN**

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.
- D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and made a part of this specification.

#### **1.23 SAFETY SIGN**

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.
- D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02 (Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and is made a part of this specification.
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.
- F. TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

1. When the Contractor's work blocks doors and/or exits, changes paths, etc. the General Contractor is to provide all temporary signage to reroute personnel and block the doors or exits. Locations to be determined based on the ILSM.

#### **1.24 CONSTRUCTION COORDINATION DRAWINGS**

- A. Prepare and provide coordination drawings showing the location of openings through slabs, the pipe sleeves and hanger inserts, as well as the location and elevation of utility lines, including, but not limited to, conveyor systems, pneumatic tubes, ducts, all existing utilities, and conduits and pipes 50 mm (2 inches) and larger in diameter. Drawings required for all areas being remodeled or new and ancillary areas required by such utility runs. Ancillary area drawings to include equal space on each side of main runs from main source to final location. These drawings, including plans, elevations, and sections as appropriate shall clearly show the manner in which the utilities fit into the available space and how they relate to each other and to existing building elements and controls for maintenance operations. Drawings shall be of appropriate scale to satisfy the previously stated purposes, but not smaller than 9 mm (3/8 inch) scale. Drawings must be composite (with distinctive colors for the various trades) including but not limited to HVAC equipment, HVAC ductwork, mechanical piping, plumbing, fire protection, electrical, medical gases, telecommunications, etc. The submitted drawings for a given area of the project shall show the work of all trades which will be involved in that particular area. A complete composite drawing set or complete sets of separate reproducible drawings and AutoCAD files shall be received by the Government not less than 20 days prior to the scheduled start of the work in the area illustrated by the drawings, for the purpose of showing the contractor's planned method of installation. The objectives of such drawings are to promote carefully planned work sequence and proper trade coordination, in order to assure the expeditious solutions of problems and the installation of lines and equipment as contemplated by the contract documents while avoiding or minimizing additional costs to the contractor and to the Government. In the event the contractor, in coordinating the various installations and in planning the method of installation, finds a conflict in

location or elevation of any of the utilities with themselves, with structural items or with other construction items, the contractor shall bring this conflict to the attention of the contracting officer immediately. In doing so, the contractor shall explain the proposed method of solving the problem or shall request instructions as to how to proceed if adjustments beyond those of usual trades coordination are necessary. Contractor to include initial and two revisions as part of original contract. Utilities installation work will not proceed in any area prior to the submission and completion of the Government review of the coordinated drawings for that area, nor in any area in which conflicts are disclosed by the coordination drawings until the conflicts have been corrected to the satisfaction of the contracting officer. It is the responsibility of the contractor to submit the required drawings in a timely manner consistent with the requirements to complete the work covered by this contract within the prescribed contract time.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**  
*(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)*

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision

within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

#### **1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

#### **1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost.

Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised

computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately 120 work activities/events.

#### **1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

### 1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
    - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
    - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
  2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled

- "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  3. The number of hours per shift.
- Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

**1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a or the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all

agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

#### **1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s).

When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, CO office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### **1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:



1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

**1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the

provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 33 23**

**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.
- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

### **1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

- A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.
- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.
- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

### **1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING**

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

### **1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION**

- A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be

accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.

- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.
- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.
- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
  - 1. Project title, location and number.
  - 2. Construction contract number.
  - 3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
  - 4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
  - 5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
  - 6. When a resubmission, resubmission shall be automatically categorized by the VA-approved submittal file transfer system (NewForma).
  - 7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.
- H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

**1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION**

- A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.
- C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.



- D. Provide electronic documents through a VA-approved electronic FTP file sharing system (NewForma).
- E. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

#### **1.7 SAMPLES**

- A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.
- B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.
- C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.
- E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.
- F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

#### **1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

#### **1.9 TEST REPORTS**

SRE may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

**1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS**

- A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.
- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor and forwards to the A/E.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. VA review period is 14 calendar days for GC uploaded submittals. VA review period is 14 calendar days for A/E reviewed submittals.
- E. Period of review for each RFI begins when the VA COR received the RFI from the Contractor and forwards to the A/E. A/E review period is 7 calendar days for the GC uploaded RFI's. VA review period is 7 calendar days for the A/E reviewed RFI's.
- F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
  - 1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
  - 2. "Conditionally Approved as Noted, No Resubmittal Required": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
  - 3. "Conditionally Approved as Notes, Resubmittal Required": indicates Contractor shall proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the notes comments and makes the noted corrections. The Contractor shall RESUBMIT those portions noted by the returned submittal.
  - 4. "Disapproved, Revise and Resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

**1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS**

- A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.
- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

**1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT**

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS.....	2
1.2	DEFINITIONS.....	3
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.....	5
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) .....	5
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) .....	11
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE.....	12
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) .....	13
1.8	TRAINING.....	13
1.9	INSPECTIONS.....	15
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS .....	15
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE).....	16
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL.....	17
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING.....	25
1.14	FIRE SAFETY.....	26
1.15	ELECTRICAL.....	28
1.16	FALL PROTECTION.....	30
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS .....	31
1.18	WELDING AND CUTTING.....	3232
1.19	LADDERS.....	3232
1.20	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS .....	3232

**SECTION 01 35 26  
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health  
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to  
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to  
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment  
American National Standard Construction and  
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of  
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment  
Maintenance

70E-2015 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace  
99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code  
241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification  
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General  
Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction  
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

- C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.
- D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.
- E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:
1. No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
  2. Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
  3. Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
    - a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
    - b. Restricted work;
    - c. Transfer to another job;
    - d. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
    - e. Loss of consciousness;
    - f. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
    - g. Any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).
  4. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;
  5. Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of

contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

- F. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

**1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

**1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):**

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.
- B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:



1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
  - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
    - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
    - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
    - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
  - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
    - 1) Contractor;
    - 2) Contract number;
    - 3) Project name;
    - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

- c. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.
- d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:
- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
  - 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
  - 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
  - 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
  - 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
  - 6) Lines of authority;
  - 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;
- e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
  - 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.
- f. TRAINING.**

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

**g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

**h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigation reports;

3) Project site injury and illness logs.

**i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation(housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;

- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete;
- 28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

- C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

**1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS) :**

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
  1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
  2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
    - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
    - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not

requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

**1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:**

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis.

In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

**1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):**

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b) (2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Electrical, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, and Scaffolds).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Electrical, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, and Scaffolds).
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: *Material and Workmanship*, Paragraph (c).

**1.8 TRAINING:**

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience,



and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving electrical, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, and scaffolds, shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures,

accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

**1.9 INSPECTIONS:**

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
  2. The Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
  3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
  4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

**1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:**

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all

injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, , or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.

- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent) , and provide the report to the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative monthly.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

**1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) :**

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on

electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no foot hazards.
4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

**1.12 INFECTION CONTROL**

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas.
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative before

beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the COR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class [\_\_\_\_]**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
- 2) Notify the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.

- 5) Block off and seal air vents.
- 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
- 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
- 5) Notify the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.

- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
- 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
- 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 8) Return permit to the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.



C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
  - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
  - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
  - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
  - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
  - e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
  - f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing Two-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted
3. Dust proof one-hour drywall

4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
  6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
  7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
  8. Portable Ceiling Access Module
- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

**1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING**

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.
1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.

2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

#### **1.14 FIRE SAFETY**

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
  1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs.

- Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
2. Install two-hour temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
  3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as

coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative at least 72 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

#### **1.15 ELECTRICAL**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified

persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition ( refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.
1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
  2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
  3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.



- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C) (2) ..

#### **1.16 FALL PROTECTION**

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the

roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.

4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

#### **1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS**

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
  1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
  2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
  3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
  4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
  1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
  2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

#### **1.19 WELDING AND CUTTING**

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. Obtain permits from Contracting Officer Representative at least 48 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

#### **1.20 LADDERS**

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
  - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
  - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

#### **1.21 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS**

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or

fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.

- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
  2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19  
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)  
Washington, DC 20001  
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178  
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

- AA Aluminum Association Inc.  
<http://www.aluminum.org>
- AABC Associated Air Balance Council  
<http://www.aabchq.com>
- AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association  
<http://www.aamanet.org>
- AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association  
<http://www.anla.org>
- AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation  
Officials  
<http://www.aashto.org>
- AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists  
<http://www.aatcc.org>
- ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists  
<http://www.acgih.org>
- ACI American Concrete Institute  
<http://www.aci-int.net>
- ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association  
<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>
- ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association  
<http://www.acppa.org>
- ADC Air Diffusion Council  
<http://flexibleduct.org>
- AGA American Gas Association  
<http://www.aga.org>

AGC Associated General Contractors of America  
<http://www.agc.org>

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.agma.org>

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers  
<http://www.aham.org>

AIA American Institute of Architects  
<http://www.aia.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction  
<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute  
<http://www.steel.org>

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction  
<http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.  
<http://www.amca.org>

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association  
<http://www.anla.org>

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.ansi.org>

APA The Engineered Wood Association  
<http://www.apawood.org>

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute  
<http://www.ari.org>

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers  
<http://www.asae.org>

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers  
<http://www.asce.org>

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and  
Air-Conditioning Engineers  
<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering  
<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
<http://www.astm.org>

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute  
<http://www.awinet.org>

AWS American Welding Society  
<http://www.aws.org>

AWWA American Water Works Association  
<http://www.awwa.org>

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.buildershardware.com>

BIA Brick Institute of America  
<http://www.bia.org>

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute  
<http://www.cagi.org>

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.  
<http://www.cganet.com>

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.chlorineinstitute.org>

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association  
<http://www.cisca.org>

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute  
<http://www.cispi.org>



CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute  
<http://www.chainlinkinfo.org>

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau  
<http://www.cpmf.org>

CRA California Redwood Association  
<http://www.calredwood.org>

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute  
<http://www.crsi.org>

CTI Cooling Technology Institute  
<http://www.cti.org>

DHI Door and Hardware Institute  
<http://www.dhi.org>

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association  
<http://www.egsa.org>

EEI Edison Electric Institute  
<http://www.eei.org>

EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
<http://www.epa.gov>

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.  
<http://www.etl.com>

FAA Federal Aviation Administration  
<http://www.faa.gov>

FCC Federal Communications Commission  
<http://www.fcc.gov>

FPS The Forest Products Society  
<http://www.forestprod.org>

GANNA Glass Association of North America  
<http://www.cssinfo.com/info/ganna.html/>

FM Factory Mutual Insurance  
<http://www.fmglobal.com>

GA Gypsum Association  
<http://www.gypsum.org>

GSA General Services Administration  
<http://www.gsa.gov>

HI Hydraulic Institute  
<http://www.pumps.org>

HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association  
<http://www.hpva.org>

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials  
<http://www.icbo.org>

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.  
<http://www.icea.net>

\ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies  
<http://www.icac.com>

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
<http://www.ieee.org>

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association  
<http://www.imsasafety.org>

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.mbma.com>

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry Inc.  
<http://www.mss-hq.com>

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers  
<http://www.naamm.org>

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association  
<http://www.phccweb.org.org>

NBS National Bureau of Standards  
See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors  
<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code  
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association  
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health  
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology  
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association  
18928 Premiere Court  
Gaithersburg, MD 20879  
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation  
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
Department of Labor  
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association  
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI        Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute  
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI        The Plastic Pipe Institute  
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI        Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI        Post-Tensioning Institute  
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI      The Resilient Floor Covering Institute  
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS        Redwood Inspection Service  
See - CRA

RMA        Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA      Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI        Steel Door Institute  
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

SOI        Secretary of the Interior  
[http://www.cr.nps.gov/local-law/arch\\_stnds\\_8\\_2.htm](http://www.cr.nps.gov/local-law/arch_stnds_8_2.htm)

IGMA      Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance  
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI        Steel Joist Institute  
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA   Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors  
National Association, Inc.  
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC      The Society for Protective Coatings  
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute  
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute  
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.  
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.  
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200  
Madison, WI 53719  
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code  
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145  
Portland, OR 97223  
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
P.O. Box 120786  
New Brighton, MN 55112  
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association  
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 45 00**  
**QUALITY CONTROL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design-Bid-Build (DBB) construction projects. This section can be used for both project types.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM)
  - 1. ASTM D3740 - (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
  - 2. ASTM E29 - (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.

- 1. Preconstruction Submittals
  - a. Interim CQC Plan
  - b. CQC Plan
  - c. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan
- 2. Design Data
  - a. Discipline-Specific Checklists
  - b. Design Quality Control
- 3. Test Reports
  - a. Verification Statement

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

**3.2 CQC PLAN:**

- A. Submit no later than CO or Designee to determine during Constructability review - 15 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) the CQC Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an Interim CQC Plan for the first 15 days of operation, which must be accepted within 5 business days of NTP. Design and/or construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.
- B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, designers of record consultants, architects/engineers (A/E), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

1. A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.
2. The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters
4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, A/E's offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee are required to be used)
6. Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
7. Procedures for tracking design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.



9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.
  10. Coordinate schedule work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the CQC Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.
- C. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan: The following additional requirements apply to the DQC Plan for DB projects only and not DBB projects:
1. Submit and maintain a DQC Plan as an effective QC program which assures that all services required by this contract are performed and provided in a manner that meets professional architectural and engineering quality standards. As a minimum, all documents must be technically reviewed by competent, independent reviewers identified in the DQC Plan. The same element that produced the product may not perform the independent technical review (ITR). Correct errors and deficiencies in the design documents prior to submitting them to the Government.
  2. Include the design schedule in the master project schedule, showing the sequence of events involved in carrying out the project design tasks within the specific Contract period. This should be at a detailed level of scheduling sufficient to identify all major design tasks, including those that control the flow of work. Include review and correction periods associated with each item. This should be a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. The schedule reflects calendar days and not dates for each activity. If the

schedule is changed, submit a revised schedule reflecting the change within 7 calendar days. Include in the DQC Plan the discipline-specific checklists to be used during the design and quality control of each submittal. Submit at each design phase as part of the project documentation these completed discipline-specific checklists.

3. Implement the DQC Plan by a DQC Manager who has the responsibility of being cognizant of and assuring that all documents on the project have been coordinated. This individual must be a person who has verifiable engineering or architectural design experience and is a Professional Engineer or Registered Architect within the state of Construction location. Notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, in writing, of the name of the individual, and the name of an alternate person assigned to the position.
- D. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of design and construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.
- E. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

### 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING:

After the Preconstruction Conference Post-award Conference before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 5 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, design activities (if applicable), control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be

prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

**3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION:**

A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, a Design Quality Manager (if applicable), and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.

**EXPERIENCE MATRIX**

Area	Qualifications
Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this

Area	Qualifications
	project or technician with 5 years related experience.
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company.
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience.
Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 years experience.
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience.
Concrete, Pavement, and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 years experience for the appropriate area.
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB.
Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer

B. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors

course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.

- C. Organizational Changes: Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.

**3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES:** Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements is included in the contract, the submittals required by the section have to be coordinated with the Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

**3.6 CONTROL:**

- A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1. Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:
  - a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
  - b. Review of the Contract drawings.

- c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
  - d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
  - e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, that Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Specials Inspections.
  - f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
  - g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
  - h. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.
  - i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards - contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined - for that feature of work.
  - j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
  - k. Discussion of the initial control phase.
  - l. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.
- B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:
1. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.

2. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.
  3. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
  4. Resolve all differences.
  5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
  6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.
  7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
  8. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections
- D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

### 3.7 TESTS

- A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:
1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
  2. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
  3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
  4. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
  5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.
- B. Testing Laboratories: All testing laboratories must be validated through the procedures contained in Specification section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
1. Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.



2. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

C. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated FAR 52.211-10 -Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work, or by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.

### **52.211-10 -- Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work.**

As prescribed in [11.404\(b\)](#), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated. The clause may be changed to accommodate the issuance of orders under indefinite-delivery contracts for construction.

### **Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work (Apr 1984)**

The Contractor shall be required to:

- (a) commence work under this contract within \_\_\_\_\_ // *Contracting Officer insert number*// calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed,
- (b) prosecute the work diligently, and
- (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than \_\_\_\_\_.\* The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of Clause)

\* The Contracting Officer shall specify either a number of days after the date the contractor receives the notice to proceed, or a calendar date.

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* If the completion date is expressed as a specific calendar date, computed on the basis of the contractor receiving the notice to proceed by a certain day, add the following paragraph to the basic clause:

The completion date is based on the assumption that the successful offeror will receive the notice to proceed by \_\_\_\_\_ // *Contracting Officer insert date* //. The completion date will be extended by the number of calendar days after the above date that the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, except to the extent that the delay in issuance of the notice to proceed results from the failure of the Contractor to execute the contract and give the required performance and payment bonds within the time specified in the offer.

- B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.
- C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor's QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Authorized designee is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer's or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer through the Resident Engineer office at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified at the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the

date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

### 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:
1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor
  2. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
  3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
  4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
  5. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
  6. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
  7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
  8. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
  9. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.
  10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.
- B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions

encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for day son which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

**3.10 SAMPLE FORMS**



014500 Referenced  
Example Form Templa

**3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE:** The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

--- End of Section ---

**SECTION 01 57 19**  
**TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
  2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
  6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
    - c. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
    - d. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
    - e. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures

to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.

f. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

#### 1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

B. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Wyoming and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.

2. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.

3. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

C. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	60

Less than 30 seconds of any hour	70
Less than three minutes of any hour	70
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	65

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

MATERIALS HANDLING

DRILLS	70
PNEUMATIC TOOLS	65
SAWS	70

b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.

c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.

d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.

e. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.

f. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the room or space adjacent from the noise source, whichever is greater. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 58 16**  
**TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS**

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

**3.2 LOCATION**

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
  1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
  2. Folding doors or partitions.
  3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
  4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
  5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 74 19  
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.
  - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  2. Packaging used for construction products.
  3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  4. Construction error.
  5. Over ordering.
  6. Weather damage.
  7. Contamination.
  8. Mishandling.
  9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

#### **1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
  - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
    - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
    - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
    - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
  - LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

**1.7 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 91 00**

**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup,

control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contact documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

## **1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS**

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the COR as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.

- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and COR. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
  2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
  3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or COR will issue an official directive to this effect.
  4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
  5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COR, with

appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

### 1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- D. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

### 1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

### 1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA COR
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

## 1.6 DEFINITIONS

**Acceptance Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

**Accuracy:** The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

**Back Check:** A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

**Basis of Design (BOD):** The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

**Benchmarks:** Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

**Building Information Modeling (BIM):** Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

**Calibrate:** The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

**CCTV:** Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

**COBie:** Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

**Commissionability:** Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

**Commissioning Agent (CxA):** The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means

the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

**Commissioning Checklists:** Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

**Commissioning Design Review:** The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

**Commissioning Issue:** A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

**Commissioning Manager (CxM):** A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

**Commissioning Observation:** An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

**Commissioning Plan:** A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

**Commissioning Process:** A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Commissioning Report:** The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

**Commissioning Representative (CxR):** An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

**Commissioning Specifications:** The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

**Commissioning Team:** Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

**Construction Phase Commissioning:** All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Contract Documents (CD):** Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

**Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC):** All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Coordination Drawings:** Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

**Data Logging:** The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

**Deferred System Test:** Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other



conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

**Deficiency:** See "Commissioning Issue".

**Design Criteria:** A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

**Design Intent:** The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

**Design Narrative:** A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

**Design Phase Commissioning (DPC):** All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

**Environmental Systems:** Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

**Executive Summary:** A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

**Functionality:** This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

**Functional Test Procedure (FTP):** A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Industry Accepted Best Practice:** A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

**Installation Verification:** Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

**Integrated System Testing:** Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

**Lessons Learned Workshop:** A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

**Maintainability:** A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

**Manual Test:** Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

**Owner's Project Requirements (OPR):** A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

**Peer Review:** A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning

review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

**Precision:** The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

**Pre-Design Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

**Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC):** A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

**Pre-Functional Test (PFT):** An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

**Procedure or Protocol:** A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

**Range:** The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

**Resolution:** This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

**Site Observation Visit:** On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

**Site Observation Reports (SO):** Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

**Special System Inspections:** Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

**Static Tests:** Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

**Start Up Tests:** Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

**Systems Manual:** A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

**Test Procedure:** A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Testing:** The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

**Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB):** A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

**Thermal Scans:** Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

**Training Plan:** A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

**Trending:** Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

**Unresolved Commissioning Issue:** Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by

the VA. **Validation:** The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

**Verification:** The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Warranty Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

**Warranty Visit:** A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

**Whole Building Commissioning:** Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

#### **1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Electrical</b>	
Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution Systems	Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage Switches, Underground ductbank and distribution, Pad-Mount Transformers, Medium-Voltage Load Interrupter Switches,
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
<b>Communications</b>	
Public Address & Mass Notification Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Intercom & Program Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

**1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM**

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
  - 1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.

2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.

C. Members Appointed by VA:

1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

**1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Coordination meetings.
  2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  3. Testing meetings.
  4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
  5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

**1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

**1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment,



including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.

- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

#### **1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
  - 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
  - 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
  - 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
  - 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
  - 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.

7. Description of observations to be made.
  8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
  9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
  10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
  11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
  12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.
  2. Test number.
  3. Time and date of test.
  4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
  5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
  6. Individuals present for test.
  7. Observations and Issues.
  8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify

accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
    - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
    - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
    - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
    - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
    - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.

- f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
  - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
  - h. Note recommended corrective action.
  - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
  - j. Identify expected date of correction.
  - k. Identify person that identified the issue.
2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
  - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
  - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
  - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
  - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
  - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
  2. Commissioning plan.

3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
  4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
  5. Commissioning Issues Log.
  6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
  2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
  3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
  4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
  5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
  2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
  3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
  4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

#### **1.13 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included

as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
  2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
  3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
  4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
  5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
  6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
  7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The

Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA COR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
  - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
  - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.



#### **1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 15 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 15 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

#### **1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

#### **1.16 COORDINATION**

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will

submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.

- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

<b>Construction Phase</b>		CxA = Commissioning Agent							L = Lead
		RE = COR	A/E = Design Arch/Engineer	PC = Prime Contractor	O&M = Gov't Facility O&M			P = Participate	
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes	A = Approve	
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O		R = Review	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O		O = Optional	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O			
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O			
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A			
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O			
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A			

<b>Construction Phase</b>		CxA = Commissioning Agent							L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = COR	A/E = Design Arch/Engineer	PC = Prime Contractor	O&M = Gov't Facility O&M	PC	O&M	P = Participate	
		CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	O = Optional		
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes		
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O			
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O			
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O			
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O			
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A			
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A			
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O			
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O			
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O			
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O			
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O			
	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O			

<b>Construction Phase</b>		CxA = Commissioning Agent				L = Lead	
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = COR	P = Participate				
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer	A = Approve				
		PC = Prime Contractor	R = Review				
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M	O = Optional				
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Reports and Logs	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

<b>Acceptance Phase</b>		CxA = Commissioning Agent				L = Lead	
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = COR	P = Participate				
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer	A = Approve				
		PC = Prime Contractor	R = Review				
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M	O = Optional				
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	

<b>Acceptance Phase</b>		CxA = Commissioning Agent						L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = COR	A/E = Design Arch/Engineer	PC = Prime Contractor	O&M = Gov't Facility O&M		P = Participate	
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	A = Approve	
							R = Review	
							O = Optional	
							Notes	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O		
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O		
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O		
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O		
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O		
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O		
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R		
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R		
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O		
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O		
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O		
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O		
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O		
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P		
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P		

<b>Acceptance Phase</b>		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = COR	A/E = Design Arch/Engineer		P = Participate		
		PC = Prime Contractor	O&M = Gov't Facility O&M		A = Approve		
		CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	R = Review
		CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	O = Optional
Category	Task Description						Notes
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:



Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent							L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE	COR	A/E	Design Arch/Engineer	PC	Prime Contractor	R	Review
		O&M	Gov't Facility	O&M	O&M	O&M	O&M	O	Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes		
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P			
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P			
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P			
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P			
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P			
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R			
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R			

### 3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
  - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
  - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
  - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
  - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
    - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
    - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
    - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
  - d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
- a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
  - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
- a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
  - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
  - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
  - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

### **3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP**

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

#### **3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING**

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

#### **3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING**

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
  2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from

- the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the COR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.

2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		



Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	N/A	10 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Electric Meter (KW/H)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Irrigation Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Chilled Water Flow (TONS)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	C	> 135 °F	10 Min
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 Min

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	M	±15°F from SP	300 Min
HX-1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
				3 days			
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station Bypass Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 2 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Secondary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Detector	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	True	1 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		



Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Condenser Water Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Outdoor Air Wet Bulb	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 2 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
System Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Condensate Recovery Pump Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Outside Air Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5 °F from SP	10 Min
Hot Water Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	C	±5% from SP	10 Min
Lead Boiler	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Combustion Dampers Open	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water System Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Dampers Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative

constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

### 3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about



equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent

actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.

- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air

balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

### **3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS**

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
  2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
  3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
  4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:

- a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
  - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
- a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
  - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
  - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a

justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
  2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
  3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
  4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
  5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA

will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

### **3.8 DEFERRED TESTING**

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

### **3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's COR, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

3. Review instructor qualifications.
  4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
  5. Review training module outlines and contents.
  6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
  7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
  2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
  3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
  4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
  5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
    - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
    - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.



- c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
  - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
  - e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.
- D. Quality Assurance:
1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
  2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
  3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.
- E. Training Coordination:
1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
  2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
  3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.
- F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
  - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
  - b. Intrusion detection systems.
  - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
  - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
  - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
  - f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
  - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
  - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
  - i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
  - j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
  - k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
  - l. Lighting equipment and controls.
  - m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
  - n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:  
Include the following:
  - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
  - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  - c. Operating standards.
  - d. Regulatory requirements.
  - e. Equipment function.
  - f. Operating characteristics.
  - g. Limiting conditions.
  - H, Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
  - a. Emergency manuals.
  - b. Operations manuals.
  - c. Maintenance manuals.
  - d. Project Record Documents.
  - e. Identification systems.
  - f. Warranties and bonds.
  - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
  - b. Instructions on stopping.
  - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.

- h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
- 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
  - 2. Instruction:

- a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
  - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
    - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
    - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
    - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
  3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
  4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
  5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
  2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.

3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

**SECTION 02 41 00  
DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- E. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- F. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.12, INFECTION CONTROL.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck.

Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
  - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
  - 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
  - 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.



- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00,  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

**1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:**

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.  
B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with  
installation of new utility lines and new construction.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
  2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be

handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

**3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 53**  
**(SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Slab on grade infill.
2. Preparation of existing surface to received concrete topping.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Materials Testing and Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Bituminous Dampproofing: Section 07 11 13, BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING.
- C. Concrete Roads, Walks, and Similar Exterior Site Work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  1. 117-15 - Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary.
  2. 117M-10(R2015) - Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary.
  3. 211.1-91(R2009) - Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete.
  4. 211.2-98(R2004) - Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete.
  5. 301/310M-10 - Structural Concrete.
  6. 318/318M-14 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and SP-66-04-ACI Detailing Manual.
  7. 347-04 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  1. A615/A615M-15ae1 - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  2. A996/A996M-15 - Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
  4. C33/C33M-13 - Concrete Aggregates.

5. C39/C39M-15a - Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
  6. C94/C94M-15a - Ready-Mixed Concrete.
  7. C143/C143M-15 - Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
  8. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
  9. C171-07 - Sheet Material for Curing Concrete.
  10. C192/C192M-15 - Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
  11. C219-14a - Terminology Relating to Hydraulic Cement.
  12. C260/C260M-10a - Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
  13. C330/C330M-14 - Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
  14. C494/C494M-15 - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
  15. C618-15 - Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
  16. C881/C881M-14 - Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
  17. C989/C989M-14 - Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
  18. C1240-15 - Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
  19. D1751-04(2013el) - Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
  20. E1155-14 - Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers.
  21. E1745-11 - Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
- D. International Concrete Repair Institute:
1. 310.2R-2013 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  1. Large scale drawings of reinforcing steel.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Concrete Mix Design.
  2. Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, and curing compounds.
  3. Indicate manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
- D. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

- a. Each ready mix concrete batch delivered to site.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver each ready-mixed concrete batch with mix certification in duplicate according to ASTM C94/C94M.

#### **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.
- B. Pozzolans:
  1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements.
  2. Slag: ASTM C989/C989M; Grade 80.
  3. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
  1. Size 67 for all applications.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.
- H. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
  1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
  2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood.
  3. Form coating: As recommended by Contractor.
- I. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- J. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- K. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- L. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous. Grout to show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days. Compressive strength

for grout, at least 18 MPa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

**2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II.
- B. Structural Adhesive: ASTM C881, 2-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material Type, Grade, and Class to suit Project requirements.

**2.3 CONCRETE MIXES**

- A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM C94/C94M, Option C.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days: minimum 30 MPa (4,000 psi).
- C. Submit mix design and results of compression tests to the Contracting Officer for his evaluation. Identify all materials, including admixtures, making-up the concrete.
- D. Maximum Slump for Vibrated Concrete: 100 mm (4 inches) tested according to ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and Water Factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE				
Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) 1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) 1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) 1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) 1,2	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE				
Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
Footnotes:				
1. If trial mixes are used, achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1 200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa (5,000 psi), achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f'c.				
2. Lightweight Structural Concrete: Pump mixes may require higher cement values as specified in ACI 318/318M.				
3. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.				
* Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.				

F. Air-entrainment as specified, and conform with the following for air content table:

TABLE II - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES	
Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content, percent
10 mm (3/8 inches)	6 Moderate exposure; 7.5 severe exposure
13 mm (1/2 inches)	5.5 Moderate exposure; 7 severe exposure
19 mm (3/4 inches)	5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure
25 mm (1 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure
40 mm (1 1/2 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 5.5 severe exposure

**2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING**

A. Store, batch, and mix materials according to ASTM C94/C94M.

1. Job-Mixed: Batch mix concrete in stationary mixers as specified in ASTM C94/C94M.
2. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to Site is not acceptable.
3. Mixing Structural Lightweight Concrete: Charge mixer with 2/3 of total mixing water and total aggregate for each batch. Mix ingredients minimum 30 seconds in stationary mixer or minimum 10 revolutions at mixing speed in truck mixer. Add remaining mixing water and other ingredients and continue mixing. Above procedure may be modified as recommended by aggregate producer.
4. When aggregate producer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FORMWORK**

- A. Installation: Conform to ACI 347. Construct forms to obtain concrete of the shapes, dimensions and profiles indicated, with tight joints.
- B. Design and construct forms to prevent bowing-out of forms between supports and to be removable without prying against or otherwise damaging fresh concrete.
- C. When patching formed concrete, seal form edges against existing surface to prevent leakage; set forms so that patch is flush with adjacent surfaces.
- D. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet concrete contact surfaces:
  1. Coat plywood and lumber forms with non-staining form sealer.
  2. Wet wood forms thoroughly when they are not treated with form release agent.
  3. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
  4. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed.
  5. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  6. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
- E. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Install flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor



hinges, and other cast-in items specified in other Sections. Place where indicated, square, flush and secured to formwork.

- F. Construction Tolerances - General: Install and maintain concrete formwork to assure completion of work within specified tolerances.
- G. Adjust or replace completed work exceeding specified tolerances before placing concrete.

### **3.2 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer's Representative before placing concrete.
- B. Install screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- C. Roughen and clean free from laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles before placing new concrete on existing concrete.
  - 1. Blow-out areas with compressed air and immediately coat contact areas with adhesive in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Place structural concrete according to ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- E. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit, in Work, concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work.
- F. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Continuously vibrate during placement of concrete.
- G. Concrete Fill in Stair Tread and Landing Pans: Coat steel with bonding agent and fill pans with concrete. Reinforce with 2 inch by 2 inch by 1.6 mm (0.06 inch) welded wire mesh at midpoint.

### **3.3 TOLERANCES**

- A. Slab on Grade Finish Tolerance: Comply with ACI 117, FF-number and FL-number method.
  - 1. Paragraph 4.8.3, Class A 3 mm (1/8 inches) for offset in form-work.
  - 2. Table R4.8.4, "Flat" 6 mm (1/4 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) for slabs.

### **3.4 PROTECTION AND CURING**

- A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical damage, and excessive hot or cold temperatures.
- B. Curing Methods: Cure concrete with curing compound using wet method with sheets.
- C. Formed Concrete Curing: Wet the tops and exposed portions of formed concrete and keep moist until forms are removed.
  - 1. If forms are removed before 14 days after concrete is cast, install sheet curing materials as specified above.
- D. Concrete Flatwork Curing:
  - 1. Install sheet materials according to the manufacturer's instructions.
    - a. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

### **3.5 FORM REMOVAL**

- A. Maintain forms in place until concrete is self-supporting, with construction operation loads.
- B. Remove fins, laitance and loose material from concrete surfaces when forms are removed. Repair honeycombs, rock pockets, sand runs, spalls, or otherwise damaged surfaces by patching with the same mix as concrete minus the coarse aggregates.
- C. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

### **3.6 FINISHES**

- A. Slab Finishes:
  - 1. Allow bleed water to evaporate before surface is finished. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
  - 2. Scratch Finish: Rake or wire broom after partial setting slab surfaces to received bonded applied cementitious application, within 2 hours after placing, to roughen surface and provide permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.
  - 3. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and other monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed to view without other finish indicated or specified.

- a. Delay final steel troweling to secure smooth, dense surface, usually when surface can no longer be dented by fingers. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form dense, smooth surface.
  - b. Finished surface: Free from trowel marks. Uniform in texture and appearance.
4. Finished Slab Flatness (FF) and Levelness (FL):
- a. Slab on Grade: Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20. Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15.
  - b. Test flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155.

### **3.7 SURFACE TREATMENTS**

- A. Mix and apply the following surface treatments according to manufacturer's instructions.
  1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Use for exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting.

### **3.8 APPLIED TOPPING**

- A. Install concrete topping with thickness and strength shown with only enough water to ensure stiff, workable, plastic mix.
- B. Continuously place applied topping until entire area is complete, struck off with straightedge, compact by rolling or tamping, float and steel trowel to hard smooth finish.

### **3.9 RESURFACING FLOORS**

- A. Remove existing flooring by abrasive blasting or grinding, in areas to receive resurfacing, to expose existing structural slab. Achieve a surface profile of 2 to 4 according to ICRI 310.2R for the condition found at Site.
- B. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by cleaning, wetting, and applying adhesive according to manufacturer's instructions as specified in the flooring section.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 03 62 00**  
**NON-SHRINK GROUT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:**

Supply and installation of a non-shrink, fast setting, non-metallic high strength cementitious grout for anchoring, patching, casting and repairing concrete substrates in structural and non-structural applications.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government:  
Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- C. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.12, INFECTION CONTROL.

**1.3 REFERENCES:**

- A. ASTM C78 Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete
- B. ASTM C109 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
- C. ASTM C150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement
- D. ASTM C191 Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle
- E. ASTM C266 Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic-Cement Paste by Gillmore Needles
- F. ASTM C348 Standard Test Methods for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
- G. ASTM C827 Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures
- H. ASTM C939 Test Method for Flow of Grout for Preplaced Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
- I. ASTM C1090 Standard Test Method for Measuring Changes in Height of Cylindrical Specimens of Hydraulic-Cement Grout
- J. ASTM C1107 Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-Shrink)
- K. ACI 301 Specification for Structural Concrete
- L. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- M. CRD-C 621 Corps of Engineers Specification for Non-Shrink Grout

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. General: Submit samples and manufacturer's product data sheets, installation instructions, etc. in accordance with Division 01 General Requirements Submittal Section.
- B. Test Data Submit qualified testing data that confirms compliance with specified performance requirements.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Qualifications:
  - 1. Manufacturer:
    - a. Must have marketed non-shrink grouting materials in the United States for at least five years and must have completed projects of the same general scope and complexity.
  - 2. Applicator:
    - a. Must be experienced and competent in installation of rapid hardening, non-shrink grouting materials and provide evidence of a minimum of five years experience in work similar in size and scope to that required by this section.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

- A. Delivery: Deliver products in original, unopened, undamaged packaging with manufacturer's identification (i.e., brand logo, product name, weight of packaged unit, lot number).
- B. Storage: Store products in a dry location, covered, out of direct sunlight, off the ground, and protected from moisture. Maintain storage temperature required by the manufacturer. Keep materials dry until used. Store bulk sand in a well-drained area on a clean, solid surface. Cover sand to prevent contamination.
- C. Handling: Handle products in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations.

**1.7 SITE/ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS:**

- A. Temperature: Maintain ambient and surface temperatures between 45°F (7°C) to 90°F (32°C). Do not apply grout materials in ambient temperature falls below 45° (7°C) within 24 hours of application. Protect grout from uneven and excessive evaporation during dry weather, windy conditions and strong blasts of dry air.
- B. Inclement Weather: Do not apply grout materials during inclement weather unless appropriate protection is employed.

- C. Sunlight Exposure: Avoid, whenever possible, installation of grout materials in direct sunlight which could adversely affect aesthetics.
- D. Substrate: Prior to installation, the substrates must be inspected for surface contamination or other conditions that may adversely affect the performance of the grouting materials and be free of residual moisture.

**1.8 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING:**

- A. Coordinate installation of grout materials with all other trades to avoid impeding other construction.
- B. Sufficient manpower must be provided to ensure continuous application and timely finishing.

**PART 2 - GENERAL**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS:**

- A. Basis of Design: CTS Cement Manufacturing Corp., 11065 Knott Avenue, Cypress, CA 90630 (800-929-3030, [www.CTScement.com](http://www.CTScement.com)).
- B. Components: Obtain grout and complementary admixture materials manufactured by CTS Cement from authorized distributors. No substitutions or additions of other materials are permitted without prior written permission from the manufacturer for this project.

**2.2 MATERIALS:**

- A. Fast Setting, Non-Shrink, Cementitious Grout:
  - 1. CementAll®: A pre-packaged, high-performance, fast-setting, multi-purpose, non-metallic, cementitious, non-shrink grout and concrete repair material mixed with water on site. Suitable for use in wet environments and any application where high durability and rapid strength gain are desired. Structural strength is achieved in one (1) hour. Suitable for structural and non-structural applications.
  - 2. Additives and admixture materials must be approved for use by CTS Cement Manufacturing Corp. prior to use. (800-929-3030, [www.CTScement.com](http://www.CTScement.com)).
- B. Water: Clean, potable water free of deleterious amounts of silt and dissolved salts.

**2.3 MATERIAL PROPERTIES:**

- A. Fast Setting, Non-Shrink, Cementitious Grout
  - 1. Compliance with: ASTM C1107, Grade B, ASTM C1090, ASTM C827, Corps of Engineers CRD-C 621.
  - 2. Minimum performance requirements:

<b>Set Time</b> (ASTM C191 Modified)	Initial Set	15 minutes
	Final Set	35 minutes
<b>Compressive Strength</b> (ASTM C109 Modified*)	1 Hour	3,000 psi
	3 Hours	5,000 psi
	1 Day	6,000 psi
	7 Days	7,000 psi
	28 Days	9,000 psi

*\*Data obtained at flow consistency 102 by ASTM C1437, after Final Set*

#### 2.4 RELATED MATERIALS:

- A. Admixtures: Do not add additional dry materials such as cement, sand, additives or admixtures. Mix only with water. All additives and admixture materials must be approved for use by CTS Cement Manufacturing Corp. prior to use. (800-929-3030, [www.CTScement.com](http://www.CTScement.com)).
- B. Concrete Cleaner: Citrus-based concrete cleaner to clean and strip dirt, grease and laitance from surfaces to received grout.
- C. Curing: Prevent rapid water loss from grout during the first 48 hours by use of
  - 1. Wet Burlap Method
  - 2. Curing Compound compliant with ASTM C309 Type I, Class B.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Verify project site conditions under provisions of Section 01 00 00.
- B. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of grouting materials.
- C. Coordinate installation with adjacent work to ensure proper sequencing of construction.
- D. Protect adjacent and surrounding surfaces not specified to receive grout with necessary means to ensure protection against overspray, water or other harmful debris.
- E. Advise Contractor of discrepancies preventing proper installation of grouting materials. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Mechanically roughen surfaces and remove all loose, unsound, contaminated material.

- B. Bonding surfaces must be clean, sound, and free from any materials that may inhibit bond such as oil, dirt, asphalt, sealing compounds, acids, wax and loose dust and debris.
- C. Reinforcing steel must be free from rust and all other materials that may inhibit bond.
- D. Thoroughly saturate the area to receive grout with water for a minimum of 4 hours, preferably 24 hours, before grouting placement. Remove any standing water before material placement.
- E. Minimum substrate temperature must be 45°F (7°C) and maximum substrate temperature 90°F (32°C).
- F. For formed grouting applications, construct watertight, non-absorbent forms. Build forms 1 inch higher than the bottom of the plate and 1 to 3 inches between the side of the plate and the form.
- G. Joints must be sealed with foam, caulk or putty.
- H. Provide vent holes to avoid air entrapment.
- I. Provide a head placement of a 45 degree angle to facilitate placement for grout pour.

### 3.3 MIXING:

- A. CementAll®: Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions and the following:
  - 1. Organize installation personnel and equipment before mixing begins.
  - 2. Mix with water using 3 to 5 quarts (2.8L to 4.7L) per 55 lb. bag. Use less water to achieve higher strengths. Do not exceed 5 quarts (4.7L) of water per bag.
    - a. Additives: To extend working time, use Rapid Set® SET Control retarding admixture or old mix water. To increase fluidity and workability, use Rapid Set® FLOW Control plasticizing admixture. Any other additives or admixture materials must be approved for use by CTS Cement Manufacturing Corp. prior to use. (800-929-3030, [www.CTScement.com](http://www.CTScement.com)).
  - 3. Add water to the mixing container. While mixing in a power driven mechanical mixer, such as a mechanical mortar mixer or drill mounted mixer, add CementAll®. Mix for the minimum time required to achieve a lump-free, uniform consistency (approximately 1 to 3 minutes). Do not re-temper.



4. Never mix by hand. Do not re-temper, add water, or remix, after the grout stiffens. Grout that stiffens before use must be discarded.

**3.4 APPLICATION:**

- A. CementAll®: Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions and the following:
  1. Verify that all substrates and ambient temperatures are between 45°F (7°C) to 90°F (32°C) and will remain within range until the grout has reached final set.
  2. Have all required tools, equipment and materials organized and as close to the grouting area as possible.
  3. Place, consolidate and screed quickly to allow for maximum finishing time. Use a method of consolidation that eliminates air voids.
  4. Material may be troweled, floated or broom finished. On flat work, do not install in layers. Install in full-depth sections and progress horizontally.
  5. Do not wait for bleed water. Apply final finish as soon as possible.

**3.5 CURING:**

- A. Wet cure grout materials by keeping all exposed surfaces wet for a minimum of one (1) hour. Begin curing as soon as the surface starts to lose its moist sheen.  
OPTION: Apply curing compound in accordance with ASTM C309 immediately after finishing or upon final set. Apply curing compound to all exposed grout surfaces after forms are removed.

**3.6 CLEAN UP:**

- A. Remove and legally dispose of grouting debris material from job site.
- B. Clean excess material from surrounding areas and all tools immediately, before material cures. If materials have cured, remove using mechanical methods that will not damage that substrate.
- C. Clean adjacent surfaces as needed using materials and methods recommended by the manufacturer of the material being cleaned. Remove and replace work that cannot be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Project Design/Owner.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 59 63**  
**DETENTION ENCLOSURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Bar-grille assemblies.
  2. Woven-rod-mesh assemblies.
  3. Security grilles.

**1.3 COORDINATION:**

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for detention enclosures. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Product Data: For each type if product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for detention enclosures.
- B. Shop Drawings: For detention enclosures:
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  2. Indicate location, plan, and dimension of each detention enclosure.
  3. Indicate type of steel for each detention enclosure component.
  4. Indicate requirements for cast-in anchors to be installed as work of other Sections.
  5. Show elevations of each detention enclosure door and indicate location, dimensions, door swing/slide direction, details of detention door hardware and accessories, and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of detention enclosure indicated.
1. Include 12-inch by 12-inch cut-away corner section of bar-grille assembly, constructed of specified round and flat bars, showing fabrication techniques and workmanship.
  2. Include 12-inch by 12-inch cut-away corner section of woven-rod-mesh assembly, constructed of specified framing and woven-rod panel, showing fabrication techniques and workmanship.
  3. Include one full0-size security grille and vent unit.

**1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Qualifications Data: For qualified installer and manufacturer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For tool-resisting steel indicating compliance with the performance requirements for complete test sequence according to applicable ASTM standard.
- D. Material Test Reports: For tool-resisting steel, by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Mill Certificates: For tool-resisting-steel rods used in woven-rod mesh assemblies, certifying that rods were fabricated from material with same chemical and physical properties as material used to fabricate tool-resisting-steel round bars.
- F. Examination reports documenting inspections of substrates, areas, and conditions.
- G. Anchor-inspection reports documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.
- H. Field quality-control reports documenting inspections of installed products.
- I. Field quality-control certifications signed by the Contractor.

**1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Maintenance Data: For doors in detention enclosures to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Security Fasteners: Furnish not less than one box for every 50 boxes of fraction thereof, of each type and size of security fastener installed.
2. Tools: Provide 2 (two) sets of tools for installing and removing security fasteners.

**1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel to the following:
  1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel"
  2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel"
  3. AWS D1.6. "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel"

**1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS:**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with detention enclosures by field measurements before fabrication.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus on-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25%.

**2.2 BAR-GRILLE ASSEMBLES:**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. American Jail Products, LLC.
  2. C.M. Security Group Inc.
  3. DDS Group; Detention Products Division.
  4. G-S Company (The).
  5. Kenco Wire & Iron Products, Inc.
  6. Maximum Security Products Corp.
  7. Peterson Detention Inc.
  8. PSI LLC.
  9. Sweeper Metal Fabricators Corp.
- B. Tool-Resisting-Steel Bar Grilles: ASTM A 627, Grade 1
  1. Vertical Bars: 1 inch diameter, round composite tool-resisting-steel bars at 4 inches o.c.

2. Horizontal Flat Bars: 3/8 inch by 2 1/2 inch composite tool-resisting-steel flat bars at 12 inches o.c.
3. Perimeter Framing: 3/8 inch by 2 1/2 inch composite tool-resisting-steel flat bars.

C. Mild-Steel Bar Grilles:

1. Vertical Bars: 7/8 inch diameter, round, mild-steel bars at 4 inches.
2. Horizontal Flat Bars: 3/8 inch by 2 1/4 inch mild-steel flat bars at 12 inches o.c.
3. Perimeter Framing: 3/8 inch by 2 1/4 inch mild-steel flat bars.

D. Materials:

1. Tool-Resisting-Steel Round and Flat Bars: ASTM A 627.
2. Mild-Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A 36M.

E. FINISHES:

1. Steel Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

**2.3 WOVEN-ROD-MESH ASSEMBLIES:**

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Jail Products, LLC.
2. DDS Group; Detention Products Division.
3. G-S Company (The).
4. Kane Manufacturing Corp.
5. Kenco Wire & Iron Products, Inc.
6. Maximum Security Products Corp.
7. Peterson Detention Inc.
8. PSI LLC.
9. Sierra Detention Systems.
10. Southern Folger Detention Equipment.
11. Sweeper Metal Fabricators Corp.
12. Trussbilt.
13. Twin City Wire/MFI.
14. Willo Products Company, Inc.

B. Main Framing: Formed from 1 1/2 inch by 2 1/2 inch built-up tubular steel consisting of an open channel with fixed concealment plates.

1. Open Channel: Formed from 0.134 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet or channel with individual slots along edges to support woven-rod panels.
2. Concealment Plates: Steel sheet to match open channel.
- C. Supplementary Framing: Formed from 2 inch square by 3/16 inch thick steel tubing.
- D. Braces: Formed from same material as main framing.
- E. Woven-Rod Panels: Formed from double crimped, 1/4 inch diameter steel rod, woven horizontally and vertically into a rigid grille with rods at 2 inches o.c.
  1. Steel Rod: Mild steel.
- F. Floor Anchor Clips: 2 inch by 2 inch by 3/16 inch mild-steel angles for straight framing, 1 1/2 inch by 1 1/2 inch by 3/16 inch mild-steel angles for corners.
- G. Floor Anchors: 2 inch square by 3/16 inch thick, mild-steel tubing sleeve welded to 6 inch square by 3/16 inch thick, mild-steel plate.
- H. Wall and Ceiling Anchors and Trim: Continuous 2 inch by 2 inch by 3/16 inch mild-steel angle with 2 inch by 3/16 inch mild-steel flat bar.
- I. Materials:
  1. Tool-Resisting-Steel Round Rods: Rods fabricated from material with same chemical and physical properties as tool-resisting steel round bars.
  2. Mild-Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  3. Steel Sheet: Cold-rolled ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or hot-rolled ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
  4. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 501 or ASTM A 513, Type B unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Finishes:
  1. Interior Locations:
    - a. Steel Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
    - b. Steel Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat.

- 1) Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### **2.4 SECURITY GRILLES:**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. American Innovative Manufacturing (AIM).
  2. American Jail Products LLC.
  3. Anemostat; a Mestek company.
  4. Maximum Security Products Corp.
  5. Peterson Detention Inc.
  6. Price Industries.
  7. SafetyConcepts.
  8. Sweeper Metal Fabricators Corp.
  9. Titus.
  10. Trussbilt.
  11. Willo Products Company, Inc.
- B. Face Frame: 3/16 inch thick, mild-steel flat bar.
- C. Wire Mesh: 0.135 inch diameter steel wire woven into a 3/8 inch mesh, attached to perimeter frame by welding.
- D. Perimeter Frame: 3/16 inch thick, mild-steel flat bar with anchor studs welded to back.
- E. Vertical Bars: 1 inch diameter, round homogeneous tool-resisting bars at 4 inches o.c., welded to vertical bar supports.
- F. Vertical Bar Supports: 2 1/2 inch by 3/8 inch thick, mild-steel welded to perimeter frame.
- G. Materials:
  1. Tool-Resisting-Steel Round and Flat Bars: ASTM A 627.
  2. Mild-Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- H. Finishes:
  1. Steel Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  2. Steel Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil to topcoat.

- a. Color and Glass: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

**2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL:**

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassembly units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of detention enclosures with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.
- D. Form and grind edges and corners to be free of sharp edges and rough areas.
- E. Form metal in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Form sheet-metal corners to smallest radius without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work.
- F. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with referenced AWS standard and the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
  - 5. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- G. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure detention enclosures rigidly in place and to support indicated loads. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as needed to support and anchor fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce formed-metal units as needed to attach and support other construction.



- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap detention enclosures as indicated to receive hardware, security fasteners, and similar items.
- I. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles, surfaces, and straight sharp edges.
- J. Form exposed connections with hairline joints flush and smooth using concealed fasteners where possible. Use exposed security fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, flat-head (countersunk) security screws. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

**2.6 FABRICATION OF BAR-GRILLE ASSEMBLIES:**

- A. Fabricate bar-grille assemblies with materials and to sizes and configurations indicated, complete with mounting flanges and anchors.
  - 1. Pass vertical round bars through, and positively interlock them with, horizontal flat bars at each intersection without reducing circumference of round bars at these intersections and without using pipe sleeves, swedging, calking, or interlocks that depend on friction. Weld vertical bars at each intersection with flat bars.
  - 2. Pass ends of round bars at least 1 inch through framing, and weld bars to framing from back side of framing.
  - 3. Fabricate cutouts and openings in bar-grille assemblies for penetrations of sizes and at locations indicated. Frame openings with flat bars of same material and size as horizontal flat bars.
  - 4. Frame connections with plates; use flat bars of same material and size as horizontal flat bars.
- B. Partitions: Connect top horizontal flat bar to vertical flat bar framing members with 2 inch by 2 inch by 1/4 inch thick, steel plate angle knee welded into place. Connect intersections of horizontal flat bars with vertical flat bar framing members by 3/16 inch fillet welds. Weld vertical bars securely to top and bottom flat bar framing members.
- C. Doors: Fabricate sliding doors of same type bar-grille assembly as bar-grille partition in which that are installed. Weld lockbox at lock jamb of door, fabricated of steel plate to match horizontal flat bars. Comply with requirements in Section 08 71 63 "Detention Door Hardware" for detention hinges and detention locks and latches.
  - 1. Food-Pass Openings: Frame top and sides of opening with flat bar of same quality and size as horizontal flat bars. Weld 1/4 inch thick steel plate shelf, of same quality as horizontal flat bars, at bottom of opening.

**2.7 FABRICATION OF WOVEN-ROD-MESH ASSEMBLIES:**

- A. Main Framing: Before inserting woven-rod-mesh panels, weld and grind smooth corners of open channel elements.
- B. Woven-Rod Panels: Insert panels symmetrically in main framing. Extend end of each rod at least 1 inch into main framing and, from inside of channel, weld into each slot where it contacts main framing.
- C. Concealment Plates: Weld plates to main framing with minimum 1 inch welds at minimum 10 inches o.c., staggered side to side and ground smooth, to form a fully enclosed tubular steel frame.
- D. Anchor Clips: For each enclosure panel, weld one anchor clip to secure side of main framing in line with vertical framing.
- E. Sliding Doors: Fabricate doors with framing on four sides of door from same material as adjacent panels. Align bottom of door with bottom of adjacent panels. Comply with requirements in Section 07 81 63 "Detention Door Hardware" for sliding detention door device assemblies and detention locks and latches.
- F. Hardware Preparation: Mortise, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and main framings for templated hardware to comply with approved Door Hardware Schedule. Fame openings to receive detention door locks.
- G. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to moisture in a manner to exclude water and provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

**2.8 FABRICATION OF SECURITY GRILLES AND VENTS:**

- A. Fabricate security grilles and vents with materials and to sizes and configurations indicated, complete with mounting flanges and anchors.
- B. Security Grilles:
  - 1. Orient axis of ribs of each tool-resisting-steel bar to run parallel to airflow.
  - 2. Pass vertical round bars through, and positively interlock them with, vertical bar supports without reducing circumference of round bars at these intersections and without using pipe sleeves, swedging, calking, or interlocks that depend on friction.
  - 3. Pass round bars at least 1 inch through vertical bar supports, and weld bars to supports from back side of supports.
- C. Where bolts are used to secure wure mesh, batter threads to prevent nut removal.

**2.9 SECURITY FASTENERS:**

- A. Operable only by tools produced by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator for use on specific type of fastener. Drive-system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength, and as follows:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Acument Global Technologies North America.
    - b. Bryce Fastener.
    - c. Safety Socket LLC.
    - d. Tamperproof Screw Co. Inc.
    - e. Tamper-Pruf Screws.
  2. Drive-System Type: Pinned Torx Plus
  3. Fastener Strength: 120,000 psi
  4. Socket Button Head Fasteners:
    - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F835 (ASTM F 835M)
    - b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879 (ASTM F 879M), Group 1 CW
  5. Socket Flat Countersunk Head Fasteners:
    - a. Heat-treated alloy steel. ASTM F 835 (ASTM F835M)
    - b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879 (ASTM f 837M), Group 1 CW
  6. Socket Head Cap Fasteners:
    - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 574 (ASTM F 574M)
    - b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 837 (ASTM F 837M), Group 1 CW
  7. Protective Coating for Heat-Treated Alloy Steel:
    - a. Zinc and clear trivalent chromium where indicated.
    - b. Zinc phosphate with oil, ASTM F 1137, Grade I, or black oxide unless otherwise indicated.

**2.10 ACCESSORIES:**

- A. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cast-In-Place Anchors in Concrete: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to four times the load imposed, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified testing agency, of type indicated below:
1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide

bolts, washers, and shims as needed; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

- C. Embedded Plate Anchors: Fabricated from mild-steel shapes and plates, minimum 3/16 inch thick; with minimum 1/2 inch diameter, headed studs welded to back of plate.
- D. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of detention enclosure.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of detention enclosure connections before installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of detention enclosures.
- D. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before detention enclosures, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
  - 1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
  - 2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- E. Verify locations of detention enclosures with those indicated on Shop Drawings.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:**

- A. Install detention enclosures plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place, complying with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing detention enclosures to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for inserts, security fasteners, and other connectors.

- C. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Obtain manufacturer's written approval for cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing detention enclosures. Set detention enclosures accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into adjacent construction.
- E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- F. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surfaces matches that of adjacent surface.

**3.3 INSTALLATION OF BAR-GRILLE ASSEMBLIES:**

- A. Wall and Ceiling Anchorage: Weld framing to continuous angles with continuous welds. Anchor angles to embedded anchors by bolting.
- B. Partitions: Weld adjacent framing members to each other with continuous 1/4 inch deep welds on both sides, grind smooth.
- C. Doors: Install 2 inches above finish floor. Adjust to operate easily without binding.

**3.4 INSTALLTION OF WOVEN-ROD-MESH ASSEMBLIES:**

- A. Floor Anchorage: Fasten anchor clips to floor with 3/8 inch diameter bolts with double-expansion shields.
- B. Wall and Ceiling Anchorage: Anchor continuous angle to walls and ceilings with 3/8 inch diameter security type, double-expansion anchor bolts with "break-off" heads.
  - 1. Weld main framing to wall and ceiling angles with 1 inch welds at 12 inches o.c.
- C. Weld adjacent main framing members to each other with 1/4 inch deep by 3/4 inch long welds at 12 inches o.c.

- D. Provide supplementary framing at three-way connections and multiple-panel-height partitions. Weld main framing to supplementary framing with 1/8 inch fillet welds 1 inch long at 12 inches o.c.
- E. Provide additional field bracing as shown or as necessary for rigid, secure installation.
- F. Adjust doors to operate easily without binding.

**3.5 INSTALLATION OF SECURITY GRILLES AND VENTS:**

- A. Locations: Unless otherwise indicated, install security grilles and vents in penetrations and openings with dimensions exceeding 8 inches.
- B. Support Frames: Set support frames in adjacent construction.
- C. Grilles: Weld vertical bar supports to support frame.
- D. Field weld perimeter frames to duct sleeves.

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Remove and replace detention work if inspections indicate that work does not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- D. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.

**3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:**

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean bolted connections and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC.-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of bolted connections and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 09 91 00 Painting.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas; repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 10 00**  
**ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
  - 2. Submit data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plants that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 3. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.
- D. Manufacturer's certificate for unmarked lumber.

**1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having

firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

**1.6 GRADING AND MARKINGS:**

- A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
  - NDS-15.....National Design Specification for Wood Construction
  - WCD1-01.....Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
  - A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B18.2.1-12 (R2013).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
  - B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts
  - B18.6.1-81 (R2008).....Wood Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA):
  - E30-11.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
  - C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness



- C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the  
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal  
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
- D198-14.....Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in  
Structural Sizes
- D2344/D2344M-13.....Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer  
Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates
- D2559-12a.....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood  
Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use)  
Exposure Conditions
- D3498-03 (R2011).....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber  
Framing for Floor Systems
- D6108-13.....Test Method for Compressive Properties of  
Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- D6109-13.....Test Methods for Flexural Properties of  
Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber and  
Related Products
- D6111-13a.....Test Method for Bulk Density and Specific  
Gravity of Plastic Lumber and Shapes by  
Displacement
- D6112-13.....Test Methods for Compressive and Flexural Creep  
and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- F844-07a (R2013).....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for  
General Use
- F1667-13.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):  
AWPA Book of Standards
- H. Commercial Item Description (CID):  
A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self  
Threading Anchors)
- I. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):  
FSC-STD-01-001 (Ver. 4-0) FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest  
Stewardship
- J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):  
MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- K. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

L. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):

TPI-85.....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

M. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

N. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES):

AC09.....Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles

AC174.....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems

(Guards and Handrails)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 LUMBER:**

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.

1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.

2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA NDS having design stresses as shown.

C. Lumber Other Than Structural:

1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.

2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 7584 kPa (1100 PSI).

3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

4. Board Sub-flooring: Shiplap edge, 25 mm (1 inch) thick, not less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide.

D. Sizes:

1. Conforming to PS 20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

E. Moisture Content:

1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
  - a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
  - b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

F. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

G. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

**2.2 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:**

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
2. Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- C. Washers
1. ASTM F844.
  2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
  2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- E. Nails:
1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Provide aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
  2. ASTM F1667:
    - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
    - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
    - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
    - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
    - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
    - f. Provide special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.
- F. Framing and Timber Connectors:
1. Fabricate of ASTM A653/A653M, Grade A; steel sheet not less than 1.3 mm (0.052 inch) thick unless specified otherwise. Apply standard plating to steel timber connectors after punching, forming and assembly of parts.
  2. Framing Angles: Angle designed with bendable legs to provide three (3) way anchors.
  3. Straps:
    - a. Designed to provide wind and seismic ties with sizes as shown or specified.
    - b. Strap ties not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
    - c. Punched for fastener.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:**

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
1. AFPA NDS for timber connectors.
  2. AITC A190.1 Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
  3. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
  4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
  5. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Nails.
    - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1 where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
    - b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
    - c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 25 mm (1 inch) into supports.
    - d. Use 8d or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
    - e. Use 16d or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
    - f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
    - g. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:
      - 1) Joist bearing on sill or girder, toe nail three (3) 8d nails or framing anchor.
      - 2) Bridging to joist, toe nail each end two (2) 8d nails.
      - 3) Ledger strip to beam or girder three (3) 16d nails under each joint.
      - 4) Sole plate to joist or blocking, through sub floor face nail 20d nails, 406 mm (16 inches) on center.
      - 5) Top plate to stud, end nail two (2) 16d nails.
      - 6) Stud to sole plate, toe nail or framing anchor. Four (4) 8d nails.
      - 7) Doubled studs, face nail 16d at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

- 8) Built-up corner studs 16d at 610 mm (24 inches) (24 inches) on center.
  - 9) Doubled top plates, face nails 16d at 406 mm (16 inches) on center.
  - 10) Top plates, laps, and intersections, face nail two (2) 16d.
  - 11) Continuous header, two pieces 16d at 406 mm (16 inches) on center along each edge.
  - 12) Ceiling joists to plate, toenail three (3) 8d or framing anchor.
  - 13) Continuous header to stud, four (4) 16d.
  - 14) Ceiling joists, laps over partitions, face nail three (3) 16d or framing anchor.
  - 15) Ceiling joists, to parallel rafters, face nail three (3) 16d.
  - 16) Rafter to plate, toe nail three (3) 8d or framing anchor.  
Brace 25 mm (1 inch) thick board to each stud and plate, face nail three (3) 8d.
  - 17) Built-up girders and beams 20d at 812 mm (32 inches) on center along each edge.
2. Bolts:
- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
  - b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
  - c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
  - d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
  - e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.
3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
- a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
  - b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.

6. Screws to Join Wood:
  - a. Where shown or option to nails.
  - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
  - c. Spaced same as nails.
7. Installation of Timber Connectors:
  - a. Conform to applicable requirements of the AFPA NDS.
  - b. Fit wood to connectors and drill holes for fasteners so wood is not split.
- C. Set sills or plates level in full bed of mortar on masonry or concrete walls.
  1. Space anchor bolts 1219 mm (4 feet) on centers between ends and within 152 mm (6 inches) of end. Stagger bolts from side to side on plates over 178 mm (7 inches) in width.
  2. Provide shims of slate, tile or similar approved material to level wood members resting on concrete or masonry. Do not use wood shims or wedges.
  3. Closely fit, and set to required lines.
- D. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with AFPA WCD1 passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
- E. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
  1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
  2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
  3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
  4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
    - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
    - b. Nail at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.
    - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.
- F. Floor and Ceiling Framing:
  1. Set with crown edge up.
  2. Keep framing at least 50 mm (2 inches) away from chimneys.
  3. Bear on not less than 101 mm (4 inches) on concrete and masonry, and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) on wood and metal unless shown otherwise.

4. Support joist, trimmer joists, headers, and beams framing into carrying members at same relative levels on joist hangers unless shown otherwise.
  5. Lap and spike wood joists together at bearing, or butt end-to-end with scab ties at joint and spike to plates. Scab tie lengths not less than 203 mm (8 inches) lap on joist ends. Install wood I beam joists as indicated in contract documents.
  6. Frame openings with headers and trimmer joist. Double headers carrying more than two tail joists and trimmer joists supporting headers carrying more than one tail joist unless otherwise indicated in contract documents.
  7. Drive nails through headers into joists using two (2) nails for 50 mm by 152 mm (2 inch by 6 inch); three (3) nails for 50 mm by 203 mm (2 inch by 8 inch) and four (4) nails for 50 mm by 254 mm (2 inch by 10 inch) and over in size.
  8. Install nearest joist to double headers and spike joist to both header members before trimmer joist is installed and secured together.
  9. Doubled joists under partitions parallel with floor joists.
  10. Where joists run perpendicular to masonry or concrete, anchor every third joist to masonry or concrete with one (1) metal wall anchor. Securely spike anchors with three (3) nails to side of joist near its bottom.
  11. Anchor joists running parallel with masonry or concrete walls to walls with steel flats spaced not over 1828 mm (6 feet) apart. Extend steel flats over at least three (3) joists and into masonry 101 mm (4 inches) with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches); bolt to concrete. Set top of flats flush with top of joists, and securely nail steel flats to each joist.
  12. Hook ties at steel framing over top flange of steel members.
  13. Nonbearing partitions running parallel with ceiling joists, install solid 50 mm (2 inch) thick bridging same depth as ceiling joists cut to fit snug between joists for securing top plate of partitions. Securely spike bridging to joists. Space 1219 mm (4 feet) on center.
- G. Partition and Wall Framing:



1. Provide 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) studs spaced 406 mm (16 inches) on centers; unless otherwise indicated on contract documents.
  2. Install double studs at openings and triple studs at corners.
  3. Installation of sole plate:
    - a. Anchor plates of walls or partitions resting on concrete floors in place with expansion bolts, one (1) near ends of piece and at intermediate intervals of not more than 1219 mm (4 feet) or with power actuated drive pins with threaded ends of suitable type and size, spaced 610 mm (2 feet) on center unless shown otherwise.
    - b. Nail plates to wood framing through subfloor as specified in nailing schedule.
  4. Headers or Lintels:
    - a. Make headers for openings of two (2) pieces of 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber of size shown with plywood filler to finish flush with face of studs or solid lumber of equivalent size.
    - b. Support ends of headers on top of stud cut for height of opening. Spike cut stud to adjacent stud. Spike adjacent stud to header.
  5. Provide double top plates, with members lapped at least 610 mm (2-foot) spiked together.
  6. Install intermediate cut studs over headers and under sills to maintain uniformity of stud spacing.
  7. Provide single sill plates at bottom of opening unless otherwise indicated in contract documents. Toe nail to end stud, face nail to intermediate studs.
  8. Install 50 mm (2 inch) blocking for firestopping so that maximum dimension of any concealed space is not over 2438 mm (8 feet) in accordance with AFPA WCD1.
  9. Install corner bracing when plywood or structured use panel sheathing is not used.
    - a. Let corner bracing into exterior surfaces of studs at an angle of approximately 45 degrees, extended completely over walls plates, and secured at bearing with two (2) nails.
    - b. Provide 25 mm by 101 mm (1 inch by 4 inch) corner bracing.
- K. Rough Bucks:
1. Install rough wood bucks at opening in masonry or concrete where wood frames or trim occur.

2. Brace and maintain bucks plumb and true until masonry has been built around them or concrete cast in place.
3. Cut rough bucks from 50 mm (2 inch) thick stock, of same width as partitions in which they occur and of width shown in exterior walls.
4. Extend bucks full height of openings and across head of openings; fasten securely with anchors specified.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00  
FIRESTOPPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING
- C. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Inspector qualifications.
- D. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- E. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- F. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- G. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
  - E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
  - E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops
  - E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
  - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
  - 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
  - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
  - 723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - 1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

- E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):  
Annual Issue Certification Listings
- F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):  
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:**

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
  - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
  - 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
  - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
  - 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
  - 5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
    - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
    - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:

1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
  2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
  2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
  3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

## **2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:**

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 PREPARATION:**

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

**3.3 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

**3.4 CLEAN-UP:**

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

**3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:**

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):**

- A. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Openings: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
- C. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
  - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
  - 3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:
  - 1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in

- ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.
2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
  3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the COR has given written approval to proceed with the work.

**1.4 CERTIFICATION:**

- A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Contractor certification.
- D. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- E. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Primers
  2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- G. Manufacturer warranty.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
    - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).

- b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

**1.8 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.9 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
  - C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

- C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
- C734-06 (R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
- C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1021-08 (R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
- C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- C1248-08 (R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
- C1330-02 (R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants
- C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
- D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
- D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).  
The Professionals' Guide
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):  
40 CFR 59 (2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SEALANTS:**

- A. Interior Sealants:
  - 1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
    - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.

- c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- 2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- 4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
  - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
  - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
  - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
  - d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
  - e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
  - f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
  - g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
  - h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
  - i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

D. Acoustical Sealant:

- 1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
- 2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
  - a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
  - b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
  - c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

**2.2 COLOR:**

- A. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

**2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

**2.4 FILLER:**

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

**2.5 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

**2.6 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:**

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

**3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.

2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
  1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

### **3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

### **3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION:**

- A. General:
  1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
  2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.



3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
  4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
  6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
  7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
  8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
  9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
  10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
  11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- C. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
  2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
  3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
  4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.

5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
  1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
    - b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
  1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
  2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
  3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
  4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated

requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

**3.7 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 11 13  
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal door frames for wood doors at interior locations.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Card Readers and Biometric Devices: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.
- D. Intrusion Alarm: Section 28 16 00, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.
- E. Security Monitors: Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
  1. A250.8-2014 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  1. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
  2. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip.
  3. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
  4. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
  5. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
  6. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
  7. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
  8. D3656/D3656M-13 - Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns.
  9. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.

- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - 1. L-S-125B - Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic.
- E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
  - 1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
  - 1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
- H. UL LLC (UL):
  - 1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
  - 2. 1784-15 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements fire label and smoke control label for openings.
  - 3. Installation instructions.
- D. Test reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  - 1. Manufacturer.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
  - 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
    - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight // conditioned // facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:
  - 1. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
    - a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.
  - 2. Smoke Control Doors and Frames: UL 1784; NFPA 80 labeled, maximum 0.15424 cu. m/s/sq. m (3.0 cfm/sf) at 24.9 Pa (0.10 inches water gage) pressure differential.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M; Type 316.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653.
- D. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656/D3656M, 18 by 18 aluminum wire mesh.
- E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209).
- F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221).

**2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  - 2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.

3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.

#### **2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; face welded. See drawings for sizes and designs.
  1. Interior Frames:
    - a. Level 1 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.0 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
    - b. Wood Doors: 1.0 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
- B. Frame Materials:
  1. Interior Frames: Sheet steel Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40) coating.

#### **2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:
  1. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
  2. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation.
- C. Fire and Smoke Control Doors:
  1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
  2. Apply steel astragal to active leaf at pair and double egress doors.
    - a. Exception: Where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in same direction.
  3. Fire and Smoke Control Door Clearances: NFPA 80.
- D. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:
  1. Concealed Closers in Head Frame: Provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.
  2. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
  3. Two Piece Frames:
    - a. One piece unequal leg finished rough buck sub-frames as shown, drilled for anchor bolts.
    - b. Unequal leg finished frames formed to fit subframes and secured to subframe legs with countersunk, flat head screws, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center at head and jambs on both sides.
    - c. Preassemble at factory for alignment.
  4. Frame Anchors:

a. Floor anchors:

- 1) Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
- 2) Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.
- 3) Provide 50 mm by 50 mm by 9 mm (2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for floor fasteners.
- 4) Provide mullion 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two floor fasteners and frame anchor screws.
- 5) Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
  - a) Space floor bolts 50 mm (2 inches) on center.

b. Jamb anchors:

- 1) Place anchors on jambs:
  - a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
  - b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
- 2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
- 3) Anchors set in masonry: Provide adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against frame and extended into masonry minimum 250 mm (10 inches). Provide one of following types:
  - a) Wire Loop Type: 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
  - b) T-Shape type.
  - c) Strap and stirrup type: Corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- 4) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
  - a) Welded type.
  - b) Lock-in snap-in type.
- 5) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
  - a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.



- b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
  - c) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
  - 6) Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
    - a) Weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
    - b) Space maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
  - 7) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.
  - 8) Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.
- E. Sound Rated Door Frames:
- 1. Seals: Integral continuous gaskets on frames.

## 2.6 FINISHES

- A. Steel: ANSI A250.8; shop primed.
- B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.
  - 1. Blend welds to match adjacent finish.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.
- D. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
  - 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
  - 2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
  - 3. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A31; Class II Architectural, 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.
  - 4. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A32 or AA-C22A34; Class II Architectural, 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.

## 2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
- D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.
- E. Fasteners: Galvanized steel.
  - 1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.
  - 2. Masonry and Concrete: Expansion bolts and power actuated drive pins.

- F. Anchors: Galvanized steel.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
  - 2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.
  - 3. Install smoke control doors and frames according to NFPA 105.

#### **3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION**

- A. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.
  - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
  - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
  - 3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
  - 4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- B. Floor Anchors:
  - 1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
    - a. Lead Lined Frames: Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
    - b. Other Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.
  - 2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- C. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Masonry Walls:

- a. Embed anchors in mortar.
- b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
3. Prepared Masonry and Concrete Openings:
  - a. Direct Securement: 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts through spacers.
  - b. Subframe or Rough Buck Securement:
    - 1) 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers.
    - 2) Power activated drive pins on 600 mm (24 inches) centers.
  - c. Secure two-piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.
- D. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Fill frames with insulation.
- E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
  2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

### **3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION**

- A. Install doors plumb and level.
- B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
  2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 14 00  
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior flush wood doors transparent finish.
  - a. Fire rated doors.
  - b. Smoke rated doors.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Paints and Coatings and Composite Wood and Agrifiber VOC Limits:  
Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Door Hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00,  
DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Installation of Doors and Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL  
DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Door Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Window and Door Manufacturers  
Association (ANSI/WDMA):
  1. I.S. 1A-13 - Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
  2. I.S. 6A-13 - Interior Architectural Stile and Rails Doors.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  1. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss  
of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
  2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
  1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- F. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
  1. TM 7-14 - Cycle-Slam Test.
  2. TM 8-14 - Hinge Loading Test.
  3. TM 10-14 - Screw Holding Capacity.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
  - 2. Include details of glazing.
  - 3. Indicate project specific requirements not included in Manufacturer's Literature and Data submittal.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
  - 2. Veneer sample 200 mm by 275 mm (8 inch by 11 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
  - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
    - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- F. Test Reports: Indicate products comply with specifications.
  - 1. Screw Holding Capacity Test.
  - 2. Cycle-Slam Test.
  - 3. Hinge-Loading Test.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
  - 2. Manufactures specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
  - 1. Minimum 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene bags or cardboard packaging to remain unbroken during delivery and storage.

- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.
  - 1. Identify door opening corresponding to Door Schedule.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
  - 1. Store doors according to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environment:
  - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
  - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
    - a. Comply with door manufacturer's instructions for relative humidity.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant interior factory finished flush wood doors against material and manufacturing defects.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of original installation.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
    - a. Paints and coatings.

- b. Composite wood and agrifiber.

## 2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

### A. General:

1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, Extra Heavy Duty.
2. Adhesive: Type II.
3. Core: Structural composite lumber, except when mineral core is required for fire rating.
4. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

### B. Faces:

1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
2. One species throughout project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
3. Transparent Finished Faces: Premium Grade. rotary cut, match existing.
  - a. A Grade face veneer.
  - b. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
  - c. Door Edges: Same species as door face veneer.
  - d. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species, grade, and assembly of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
4. Painted Finishes: Custom Grade, mill option close grained hardwood, premium or medium density overlay.
5. Factory sand doors for finishing.

### C. Wood For Stops, Louvers, Muntins and Moldings For Flush Doors Required to Have Transparent Finish:

1. Solid wood of same species as face veneer.

### D. Fire-Rated Wood Doors:

1. Fire Resistance Rating:
  - a. B Label: 1-1/2 hours.
  - b. C Label: 3/4 hour.
2. Labels:
  - a. Comply with NFPA 252, UL 10C, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.
  - b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of Doors Utilizing Standard Mortise Leaf Hinges:

- a. Hinge Loading: WDMA TM 8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
- b. Direct Screw Withdrawal: WDMA TM 10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
- c. Cycle-Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested according to WDMA TM 7.
4. Hardware Reinforcement:
  - a. Provide fire and smoke rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
  - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
  - c. Top, Bottom and Intermediate Rail Blocks: Minimum 125 mm (5 inches) by full core width.
  - d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with labeling requirements.
  - e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by labeling requirements.
6. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.
- E. Smoke Barrier Doors:
  1. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.

### **2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. Factory machine interior wood doors to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
  1. Factory fit fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
- B. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Factory fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (2 inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.
- D. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
  1. Fire Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
    - a. Doors with Automatic Bottom Seal: Maximum clearance 10 mm (3/8 inch) at threshold.
    - b. Other Door Bottoms: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
  2. Door Jambs, Heads, and Meeting Stiles: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch).



- E. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- F. Identify each door on top edge.
  - 1. Mark with stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, date of manufacture and quality.
  - 2. Mark door or provide separate certification including name of inspection organization.
  - 3. Identify door manufacturing standard, including glue type.
  - 4. Identify veneer and quality certification.
  - 5. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

#### **2.4 FINISHES**

- A. Field Finished Doors: Seal top and bottom edges of doors with two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer.
- B. Factory Transparent Finish:
  - 1. Factory finish flush wood doors.
    - a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Section F-3 Finish System Descriptions for System 5, Conversion Varnish or System 7, Catalyzed Vinyl.
    - b. Use stain when required to produce finish specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
  - 1. Verify door frames are properly anchored.
  - 2. Verify door frames are plumb, square, in plane, and within tolerances for door installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Install astragal on active leaf of pair of smoke doors and one leaf of double egress smoke doors.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  - 1. Install fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.

2. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, place shipping container over door and tape in place.
  1. Do not apply tape to door faces and edges.
- B. Provide protective covering over exposed hardware in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 71 00**  
**DOOR HARDWARE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
- C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- G. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

**1.3 GENERAL**

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
  - 1. Mortise locksets.
  - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
  - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
  - 4. Exit devices.

5. Floor closers.

**1.4 WARRANTY**

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:

1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

**1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING**

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

#### **1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING**

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

#### **1.9 INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols.

Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 7 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - F883-04.....Padlocks
  - E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the  
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)  
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
  - A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
  - A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
  - A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush  
Bolts
  - A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
  - A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
  - A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
  - A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
  - A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks
  - A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches
  - A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
  - A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
  - A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic  
and Electromechanical
  - A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
  - A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots

- A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
- A156.20-06 .....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
- A156.21-09.....Thresholds
- A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
- A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
- A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
- A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems
- A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms
- A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders
- A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
- A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
- A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
  - 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Building Materials Directory (2008)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BUTT HINGES**

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
  - 1. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
  - 1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
  - 2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
  - 3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.

4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
  8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.
- C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

## 2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.
  1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
- B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete
- C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
  1. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Steel.
  2. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel.
  3. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
  4. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
  5. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
  6. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
  7. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's



adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

### **2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES**

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

### **2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
  1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
  2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
  3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
  4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
  5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
  6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
  7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
  8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
  9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
  10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.

11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

## 2.5 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.

- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

## 2.6 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
  - 1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching existing. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to

- the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
  3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.
  4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.
  5. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).

## 2.7 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.
- B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

## 2.8 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each

Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

**2.9 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING**

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates as specified below:
  - 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
  - 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
  - 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
    - a. Armor plate side of doors;
    - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
    - c. Closet side of closet doors;
    - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
  - 4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.

**2.10 EXIT DEVICES**

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with

finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.

- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

#### **2.11 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE**

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door.

Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

## 2.12 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
  - 1. Hinges - interior doors: 652 or 630.
  - 2. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
  - 3. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.
- E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

## 2.31 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA COR for approval.
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
  - 1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).

2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

- C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.
- D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by COR. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new



doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

**3.3 FINAL INSPECTION**

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA COR that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
1. Re-adjust hardware.
  2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
  3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
  4. Submit written report identifying problems.

**3.4 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of COR and VA Locksmith.

### 3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

### INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

HW-1

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

<u>QTY</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>MFG</u>	<u>FIN</u>
3	Hinge	FBB179 4.5" X 4.5"	STANLEY US26D
1	Privacy Lock	9K30L 15D S3	STANLEY 626
1	Closer	D-4551 HS	STANLEY 689
1	Electric Strike		
1	Wall Stop	236W	HAGER US32D
3	Silencers	608	
1	CARD READER (PACS)		

### OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

- DOORS TO HAVE ACCESS HARDWARE, COORDINATE REQUIREMENTS BETWEEN HARDWARE AND ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS THAT ALL COMPONENTS ARE PROVIDED TO MAKE THE CONTROL ACCESS SYSTEM OPERATIONAL.
- LOCKS FROM CORRIDOR SIDE, ALWAYS OPERABLE FROM LOCKER ROOM SIDE.

HW-2

Each Door to Have:

		<u>NON-RATED</u>		
<u>QTY</u>		<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>MFG</u>	<u>FIN</u>
3	Hinge	FBB179 4.5" X 4.5"	STANLEY	US26D
1	Storage Lock	9K37D 15D S3	STANLEY	626
1	Closer	D-4551 HS	STANLEY	689
1	Electric Strike			
1	Wall Stop	236W	HAGER	US32D
3	Silencers	608		
2	Peepholes			US32D
1	CARD READER (PACS)			

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

- DOORS TO HAVE ACCESS HARDWARE, COORDINATE REQUIREMENTS BETWEEN HARDWARE AND ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS THAT ALL COMPONENTS ARE PROVIDED TO MAKE THE CONTROL ACCESS SYSTEM OPERATIONAL.
- LOCKS FROM CORRIDOR SIDE, ALWAYS OPERABLE FROM LOCKER ROOM SIDE.
- DOOR TO HAVE (2) PEEPHOLES - (1) AT STANDARD HEIGHT AND (1) AT ADA HEIGHT

HW-3

Each Door to Have:

		<u>NON-RATED</u>		
<u>QTY</u>		<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>MFG</u>	<u>FIN</u>
3	Hinge	FBB179 4.5" X 4.5"	STANLEY	US26D
1	Storage Lock	9K37D 15D S3	STANLEY	626
1	Closer	D-4551 HS	STANLEY	689
1	Electric Strike			
1	Overhead Stop	7000 Series	HAGER	US32D
3	Silencers	608		
1	CARD READER (PACS)			

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

- DOORS TO HAVE ACCESS HARDWARE, COORDINATE REQUIREMENTS BETWEEN HARDWARE AND ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS THAT ALL COMPONENTS ARE PROVIDED TO MAKE THE CONTROL ACCESS SYSTEM OPERATIONAL.
- LOCKS FROM CORRIDOR SIDE, ALWAYS OPERABLE FROM HOLDING CELL SIDE.

HW-4

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

<u>QTY</u>		<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>MFG</u>	<u>FIN</u>
3	Hinge	FBB179 4.5" X 4.5"	STANLEY	US26D
1	Office Lock	9K37B 15D S3	STANLEY	626
1	Closer	D-4551 HS	STANLEY	689
1	Electric Strike			
1	Wall Stop	236W	HAGER	US32D
3	Silencers	608		
1	CARD READER (PACS)			

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

- DOORS TO HAVE ACCESS HARDWARE, COORDINATE REQUIREMENTS BETWEEN HARDWARE AND ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS THAT ALL COMPONENTS ARE PROVIDED TO MAKE THE CONTROL ACCESS SYSTEM OPERATIONAL.
- LOCKS FROM TRAMWAY SIDE, ALWAYS OPERABLE FROM POLICE OPERATINS ROOM SIDE.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 06 00  
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

**PART I - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

**1.2 MANUFACTURERS**

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

**1.3 SUBMITALS**

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

2001.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

**PART 2- PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DIVISION 05 - METALS**

A. SECTION 05 59 63, DETENTION ENCLOSURES

Item	Finish
Barr-Grille Assemblies	Black

Woven-Rod-Mesh Assemblies	Black
Security Grilles	Black

**2.2 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS**

**A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Frame	SW 7074 Mega Greige

**B. SECTION 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS**

Component	Finish/Color
Doors	Match Existing

**C. SECTION 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES**

Material	Finish/Color
Steel	Match Adjacent

**D. SECTION 08 71 00, BUILDERS HARDWARE: See Hardware Schedule**

**2.3 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

**A. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING**

1. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING			
Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No	
PT-1	Daltile	White	

B. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Finish Code	Component	Color Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
ACT	Exposed Suspension System	Standard	Armstrong	Oasis 296

C. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET MODULES (CFT)

Finish Code	Size	Pattern direction	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CPT	24x24	Monolithic	Mannington Commercial	Vivendi Collection Parchment 83218

1. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET EDGE STRIP

Finish Code	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
	Metal		
	Vinyl		

2. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET BASE MOLDING

Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Rubber (RB)	Johnsonite	80 Fawn CB
RES-1	Dur-A-Flex	To be selected by Owner

D. SECTION 09 67 23, EPOXY RESINOUS FLOORING (ERF)

Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
RES-1	Dur-A-Flex	To be selected by Owner

E. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 5 units, and max 10 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

1. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P1	Level 1	Sherwin Williams	SW 7036 Accessible Beige
P2	Level 1	Sherwin Williams	SW 7074 Software
P3	Level 1	Sherwin Williams	SW 6258 Tricorn Black
P4	Level 6	Sherwin Williams	SW 7005 Pure White
P5	Level 1	Sherwin Williams	SW 6966 Blueblood

2.4 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

A. SECTION 10 51 13, METAL LOCKERS



Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
200 - Locker Room	Personal Lockers	Steel	Southwest Solutions Group	To be selected by Owner
201 - Police Operations Room	Evidence Lockers	Steel	Southwest Solutions Group	To be selected by Owner
203 - Ammo Storage	Gun Lockers	Steel	Southwest Solutions Group	To be selected by Owner

**2.5 DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS**

**A. SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS AND ACCESSORIES**

Type	Finish/Color
Steel	Stainless Steel

**B. SECTION 12 55 00, DETENTION FURNITURE**

Item/ Type	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Cell Desk	Stainless Steel	Norix Group, Inc.	Stainless Steel
Cell Bench	Steel	Cisco Eagle	Gray

**C. SECTION 12 24 00, WINDOW SHADES**

Component	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Shade Cloth	Cloth	Mecho Shade	Mecho/5, 0966 Eggshell with Blackout
Venetian Blinds	Wood	Douglas Miniblinds	White
Support Hardware	Match	Match	Match

**2.6 DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

**A. SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIM**

Item	Color
Water Closet	Stainless Steel

**PART III EXECUTION**

**3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS**

FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS	Abbreviation	Term
	AF	Access Flooring
	AFP	Accordion Folding Partition
	AT	Acoustical Ceiling
	AT (SP)	Acoustical Ceiling, Special Faced
	AMP	Acoustical Metal Pan Ceiling
	AWP	Acoustical Wall Panel
	AWT	Acoustical Wall Treatment
	AWF	Acoustical Wallcovering
	AAC	Anodized Aluminum Colored

Anodized Aluminum Natural Finish	AA	
Baked On Enamel	BE	
Brick Face	BR	
Brick Flooring	BF	
Brick Paving	BP	
Carpet	CP	
Carpet Athletic Flooring	CAF	
Carpet Module Tile	CPT	
Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick	CGFB	
Ceramic Mosaic Tile	FTCT	
Concrete	C	
Concrete Masonry Unit	CMU	
Divider Strips Marble	DS MB	
Epoxy Coating	EC	
Epoxy Resin Flooring	ERF	
Existing	E	

Exposed Divider Strips	EXP		
Exterior	EXT		
Exterior Finish System	EFS		
Exterior Paint	EXT-P		
Exterior Stain	EXT-ST		
Fabric Wallcovering	WF		
Facing Tile	SCT		
Feature Strips	FS		
Floor Mats & Frames	FM		
Floor Tile, Mosaic	FT		
Fluorocarbon	FC		
Folding Panel Partition	FP		
Foot Grille	FG		
Glass Masonry Unit	GUMU		
Glazed Face CMU	GCMU		
Glazed Structural Facing Tile	SFTU		
Granite	GT		
Gypsum Wallboard	GWB		
High Glazed Coating	SC		
Latex Mastic Flooring	LM		
Linear Metal Ceiling	LMC		
Linear Wood Ceiling	LWC		
Marble	MB		
Material	MAT		
Mortar	M		

Multi-Color Coating	MC		
Natural Finish	NF		
Paint	P		
Paver Tile	PVT		
Perforated Metal Facing (Tile or Panels)	PMF		
Plaster	PL		
Plaster High Strength	HSPL		
Plaster Keene Cement	KC		
Plastic Laminate	HPDL		
Polypropylene Fabric Wallcovering	PFW		
Porcelain Paver Tile	PPT		
Quarry Tile	QT		
Radiant Ceiling Panel System	RCP		
Resilient Stair Tread	RST		
Rubber Base	RB		
Rubber Tile Flooring	RT		
Spandrel Glass Stain	SLG		
Stone Flooring	SF		
Structural Clay	SC		
Suspension Decorative Grids	SDG		
Terrazzo Portland Cement	PCT		
Terrazzo Tile	TT		

Terrazzo, Thin Set		
Textured Gypsum Ceiling Panel	TGC	
Textured Metal Ceiling Panel	TMC	
Thin set	TST	
Terrazzo		
Veneer Plaster	VP	
Vinyl Base	VB	
Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering	W	

Vinyl Composition Tile	VCT	
Vinyl Sheet Flooring	VSF	
Vinyl Sheet Flooring (Welded Seams)	WSF	
Wall Border	WB	
Wood	WD	

**3.2 FINISH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS**

- Symbol Definition  
 \*\* Same finish as adjoining walls  
 - No color required  
 E Existing  
 XX To match existing  
 EFTR Existing finish to remain  
 RM Remove

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 09 22 16**  
**NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS, Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
  - 2. Hanger inserts.
  - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
  - 4. Furring channels.
  - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
  - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly

4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03 (R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING**

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

**2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)**

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
  - 1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
  - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
  - 3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
  - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
  - 2. C-H Studs or C-T Studs.
  - 3. E Studs.
  - 4. J Runners.
  - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

**2.3 FURRING CHANNELS**

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
  - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
  - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:

1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick base metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
  2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

#### **2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES**

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
  1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
  2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
  1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
  2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

#### **2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)**

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.



**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA**

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

**3.2 INSTALLING STUDS**

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions.
- F. At existing plaster ceilings and where shown, studs may terminate at ceiling as shown.
- G. Openings:
  - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
  - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
  - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- H. Fastening Studs:
  - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
  - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

I. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

J. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

K. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

**3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY**

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:

1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.

- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

### **3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES**

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

### **3.5 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS**

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
  - 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
  - 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. New exposed concrete slabs:
  - 1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
  - 2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
  - 3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.
- C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
  - 1. Use pull down tabs when available.
  - 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.
- D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:

1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
  2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
  2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
  2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
    - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
    - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
    - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.
- H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
  2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
  3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

### 3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 29 00  
GYPSUM BOARD**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
  - 2. Finishing materials.
  - 3. Laminating adhesive.
  - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
  - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
  - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
  - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Cornerbead.
  - 2. Edge trim.

3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

- C11-15.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
- C475-15.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
- C840-13.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
- C919-12.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
- C954-15.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
- C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
- C1047-14.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
- C1177-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
- C1658-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
- C1396-14.....Gypsum Board

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
  - 1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
  - 2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
  - 3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

**2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD**

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

**2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

**2.4 FASTENERS**

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

**2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE**

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
  - 1. Two sides of partitions:
    - a. Fire rated partitions.
    - b. Smoke partitions.
    - c. Sound rated partitions.
    - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
    - e. Corridor partitions.
  - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
    - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
    - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
    - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
  - 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
  - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
  - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
  - 3. At existing ceilings.

#### **3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:



1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
2. For two-ply assemblies:
  - a. Use perpendicular application.
  - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
  - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
  - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.

9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
  - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
  - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
  - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
  1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
  2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
  3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
- I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
  1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
- J. Accessories:
  1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
  2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
  3. Corner Beads:
    - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
    - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
  4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
    - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
    - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
    - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.

d. Where shown.

### **3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING**

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

### **3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
  - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
  - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated smoke barrier and fire rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier and fire rated construction. Sanding is not required of non-decorated surfaces.

### **3.6 REPAIRS**

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.

- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction and fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

**3.7 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS**

At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 51 00  
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical units.
2. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Ceiling Suspension System: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  1. A641/A641M-09a(2014) - Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
  2. A653/A653M-15e1 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  3. C423-09a - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
  4. C634-13 - Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics.
  5. C635/C635M-13a - Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
  6. C636/C636M-13 - Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
  7. D1779-98(2011) - Adhesive for Acoustical Materials.
  8. E84-15b - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  9. E119-16 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
  10. E413-16 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
  11. E580/E580M-14 - Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.
  12. E1264-14 - Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
- C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
  1. ISO 14644-1 - Classification of Air Cleanliness.

#### **1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
  1. Required Participants:
    - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
    - b. VA Interior Designer.
    - c. Contractor.
    - d. Installer.
  2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
    - a. Installation schedule.
    - b. Installation sequence.
    - c. Preparatory work.
    - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
    - e. Installation.
    - f. Terminations.
    - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
    - h. Inspecting and testing.
    - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
  3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Description of each product.
  2. Ceiling suspension system indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
  3. Installation instructions.
  4. Warranty.
- D. Samples:
  1. Acoustical units, 150 mm (6 inches) in size, each type, including units specified to match existing.
    - a. Submit quantity required to show full color and texture range.
  2. Suspension system, trim and molding, 300 mm (12 inches) long.

3. Colored markers for access service.
  4. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
  2. Biobased Content:
    - a. Show type and quantity for each product.
    - b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Acoustical units, each type.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
  2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environment:
1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
  2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions

continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until  
Government occupancy.

3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

#### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on grid suspension systems.

#### **2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Design product complying with specified performance:
  1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
  1. Flame Spread Rating: 75 maximum.
  2. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

#### **2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.
  1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
- C. Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  1. Mineral Base Recycled Content: 65 percent, post-consumer recycled content, minimum.
  2. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  4. Biobased Content: 37 percent by weight biobased material, minimum.
  5. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
    - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

#### **2.4 ACOUSTICAL UNITS**

- A. General:



1. Ceiling Panel and Tile: ASTM E1264, bio-based content according to USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
  - a. Mineral Fiber: 3.6 kg/sq. m (3/4 psf) weight, minimum.
2. Classification: Provide type and form as follows:
  - a. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish maximum 10 g/l VOC; Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
3. Lay-in panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings, with square edges.
  - a. Sizes:
    - 1) Edge and Joint Detail: Square edges and joints as required to suit suspension and access system.

**2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

- A. General: ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
  1. Suspension System: Provide the following:
    - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
  2. Main and Cross Runner: Use same construction Do not use lighter-duty sections for cross runners.
- B. Exposed Grid Suspension System: Support of lay-in panels.
  1. Grid Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum with 8 mm (5/16 inch) minimum panel bearing surface.
  2. Molding: Fabricate from the same material with same exposed width and finish.
  3. Finish: Baked-on enamel flat texture finish.
    - a. Color: To match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Carrying Channels Secondary Framing: Cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, rust free.
  1. Weight per 300 m (per thousand linear feet), minimum:

Size		Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
mm	inches	kg	pound	kg	pound
38	1-1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

- D. Anchors and Inserts: Provide anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers.
  1. Hanger Inserts: Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
    - a. Nailing type option for wood forms:

- 1) Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
  - 2) Lower portion provided with minimum 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
- E. Clips: Galvanized steel, designed to secure framing member in place.
- F. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.
- G. Wire: ASTM A641.
1. Size:
    - a. Wire Hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
    - b. Bracing Wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.
- B. Perimeter Seal: Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material, density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
1. Thickness: As required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
  2. Size: Minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.
- C. Access Identification Markers: Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) diameter.
1. Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing acoustical panels and suspension system to permit new installation.
  - 1. Dispose of other removed materials.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

### **3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION**

- A. Applications:
  - 1. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Layout acoustical unit symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.
- C. Installation:
  - 1. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
  - 2. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
    - a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
    - b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile.
  - 3. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:
    - a. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
    - b. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
    - c. Locate acoustical units providing access to service systems.
  - 4. Adhesive applied tile:
    - a. Condition of surface according to ASTM D1779, Note 1, Cleanliness of Surface, and Note 4, Rigidity of Base Surface.
    - b. Size or seal surface as recommended by manufacturer of adhesive and allow to dry before installing units.
  - 5. Markers:
    - a. Install color coded markers to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
    - b. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.

- c. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.
- D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  - 1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

### **3.4 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install according to ASTM C636.
  - 1. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination of both.
  - 2. Support a maximum area of 1.48 sq. m (16 sq. ft.) of ceiling per hanger.
  - 3. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
  - 4. Provide additional hangers located at each corner of support components.
  - 5. Provide minimum 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown.
  - 6. Provide main runners minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
  - 7. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.
- B. Direct Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
  - 1. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
  - 2. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.
- C. Anchorage to Structure:
  - 1. Concrete:
    - a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger and bracing wire. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck when steel deck does not have attachment device.
    - b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.

2. Steel:

- a. Install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
  - 1) Size and space carrying channels to support load within performance limit.
  - 2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
- b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fireproofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips for beam attachment.
- c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.

- 1. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
- 2. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

E. Seismic Ceiling Bracing System:

- 1. Install according to ASTM E580.
- 2. Connect bracing wires to structure above as specified for anchorage to structure and to main runner or carrying channels of suspended ceiling at bottom.

**3.5 CEILING TREATMENT**

A. Moldings:

- 1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
- 2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

B. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

C. Existing ceiling:

1. Where extension of existing ceilings occurs, match existing.
2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

**3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 67 23**  
**RESINOUS POURED IN PLACE RESILIENT FLOORING (RES-1)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies resinous, poured in place resilient urethane flooring with integral cove base:
  - 1. Res-1 specifically designed for sterile fields and clean room type spaces.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Color and location of each type of resinous flooring: As indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Floor Drains: Division 22, PLUMBING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product to be provided.
  - 2. Application and installation instructions.
  - 3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Sustainable Submittal:
  - 1. Product data for products having recycled content, submit documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
    - a. Include statements indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
  - 2. Product data for field applied, interior, paints, coatings, and primers, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.
- E. Samples:
  - 1. Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - 2. Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.

3. Sample showing construction from substrate to finish surface in thickness specified and color and texture of finished surfaces. Finished flooring must match the approved samples in color and texture.
- F. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, component details, and attachment to other trades. Indicate layout of the following:
  1. Patterns.
  2. Edge configurations.
- G. Certifications and Approvals:
  1. Manufacturer's certification of material and substrate compliance with specification.
  2. Manufacturer's approval of installers.
  3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.
- H. Warranty: As specified in this section.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous flooring system has been manufactured and in use for a minimum of five (5) years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of five (5) years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.
  1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
  2. Contractor shall have completed at least ten (10) projects of similar size and complexity. Include list of at least five (5) projects. List must include owner (purchaser); address of installation, contact information at installation project site; and date of installation.
  3. Installer's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified product.
- C. Source Limitations:



1. Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
  2. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- D. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and establish quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48 inch (1200 mm) square floor area selected by VA Resident Engineer.
    - a. If applicable include 48 inch (1200 mm) length of integral cove base.
  2. Approved mockups not damaged during the testing may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
  3. Sign off from VA Resident Engineer on texture for slip resistance and clean ability must be complete before installation of flooring system.
- E. Pre-Installation Conference:
1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
  2. Attendance:
    - a. Contractor
    - b. VA Resident Engineer
    - c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative
  3. Review the following:
    - a. Environmental requirements
      - 1) Air and surface temperature
      - 2) Relative humidity
      - 3) Ventilation
      - 4) Dust and contaminants
    - b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
    - c. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
    - d. Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
    - e. Design and patterns and edge conditions.

- f. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar/cement) flooring system
  - g. Application and repair
  - h. Field quality control
  - i. Cleaning
  - j. Protection of coating systems
  - k. One-year inspection and maintenance
  - l. Coordination with other work
- F. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of resinous flooring systems.
- G. Contractor Job Site Log: Contractor shall document daily; the work accomplished environmental conditions and any other condition event significant to the long term performance of the urethane and epoxy mortar/cement flooring materials installation. The Contractor shall maintain these records for one year after Substantial Completion.

#### **1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.
- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
- E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages. No On site weighing or volumetric measurements are allowed.

#### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.

1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 deg F (18 and 30 deg C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
2. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured per referenced section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Standard cure time a minimum of 30 days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade.
  - a. Resinous flooring applications where moisture testing resulting in readings exceeding limits as defined in this specification under part 3, section 3.4, paragraph B, shall employ an multiple component 15 mil thick system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete.
  - b. Application at a minimum thickness of 15 mils, over properly prepared concrete substrate as defined in section 3.4.
  - c. Moisture suppression system must meet the design standards as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96 @ 16mils/ 0.4mm on concrete	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 <sup>5</sup> psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufactures Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

**1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for a extended period of three (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of three (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM Standard C722-04 (2012), "Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant Monolithic Floor Surfacing," ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/C0722-04R12, [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org).
  - 1. Specification covers the requirements for aggregate-filled, resin-based, monolithic surfacings for use over concrete.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - D638 (2010).....Tensile Properties of Plastics
  - D1308 (2013).....Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
  - C423 (2009).....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
  - D2240 (2015).....Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness
  - D2794 (2010).....Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation Impact
  - D4060 (2014).....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
  - D7234 (2012).....Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers
  - E96/E96M (2015).....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

- F970 (2017).....determining the recovery properties of resilient floor covering after long-term indentation test
- F1869 (2011).....Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
- F1914 (2018).....Short-term indentation and residual indentation of resilient flooring, when subjected to concentrated loads.
- F2170 (2011).....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR RES-1 (POURED IN PLACE RESILIENT)**

A. System Descriptions:

- 1. Monolithic, multi-component urethane chemistry resinous flooring system. Multi step concrete sealing primer with resilient poured in place urethane resin base, optional decorative aggregates, High performance polyaspartic undercoats (pigment and clear options), and High performance polyurethane low VOC sealers.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Primers:

- a. Resin: epoxy.
- b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
- c. Application Method: squeegee, backroll, double step second coat with squeegee application.
- d. Thickness of coat(s): 4-6mil.
- e. Number of Coats: Two wet on wet.

2. Mortar (Base):

- a. Resin: Urethane.
- b. Formulation Description: Multiple component resilient mortar.
- c. Application Method: Rake and spike roll.

- 1) Thickness of coat: Verify thickness as systems vary by manufacturer; approximately from 1/8 to 3/16 inch (3 to 5 mm).
- d. Aggregate: Optional aggregates to achieve aesthetics, and design requirements.
  - 1) Requires additional sanding steps.
3. Undercoat:
  - a. Resin: Poly-aspartic Urethane.
  - b. Formulation Description: Pigmented, or clear options, multi-component, high solids.
  - c. Application Method: Notched squeegee and Back roll
  - d. Number of Coats: One or two per requirements.
  - e. Number of Coats: One.
4. Sealer coat:
  - a. Resin: Urethane.
  - b. Formulation Description: High performance polyurethane low VOC sealer.
  - c. Type/Finish: Clear flat.
  - d. Thickness of coat(s): 2-3mil.
  - e. Number of Coats: (2) two.
  - f. Application: Squeegee and finish roll.
- D. System Characteristics:
  1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Resident Engineer from manufacturer's standard colors.
  2. Integral cove base: 1 inch (25.4 mm) radius epoxy mortar cove keyed into concrete substrate and or resinous flooring mortar system. No fillers integral cove base must be troweled in place with specified resinous mortar base.
  3. Overall System Thickness: Nominal 1/8 to 3/16 inches (3 to 5 mm).
  4. Flooring systems used in sterile fields, operating suites, procedure rooms, or clean room spaces must comply with resistance to VHP processes, and exhibit betadyne staining resistance. Written published documentation of compliance is to be submitted during bid process. Failure to submit will result in disqualification of bid.
  5. Temperature Range: Systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range from a minimum of 45 to 150 degrees F.
  6. Flooring systems used in sterile fields, operating suites and
- E. Physical Properties:

1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Hardness (Shore A)	ASTM D2240	85-80
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	150%-200%
Impact Resistance (ft lbs)	ASTM D2794	60-140 in/lbs.
Residual indentation	ASTM F 1914	<1% thickness (140lb./64kg.load) Or equal to 0.14 % thickness (140 lb./64kg.load)
Static Load Limit	ASTM F970	0.002in./0.05mm (125lb./57kg. load) Or equal to 0.001in./0.025mm (250lb./113kg.load)
Abrasion Resistance (gm loss)	ASTM D4060	0.03
Noise Reduction Coefficient	ASTM C 423	0.05
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

F. Chemical Resistance in accordance ASTM D1308 - 02(2007) "Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes". ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/D1308-02R07, www.astm.org. No effect to the following exposures:

1. Acetic acid (5%)
2. Ammonium hydroxide (10%)
3. Citric Acid (50%)
4. Fatty Acid
5. Motor Oil, 20W
6. Hydrochloric acid (20%)
7. Sodium Chloride
8. Sodium Hypochlorite (10%)
9. Sodium Hydroxide (30%)
10. Sulfuric acid (25%)
11. Urine, Feces
12. Hydrogen peroxide (10%)

## **2.2 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS**

- A. Textured Top Coat: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of seamless resinous flooring system, slip resistance type and profile of for desired final finish.
- B. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service or joint conditioned indicated.
- C. Waterproof Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous floor coatings for type of service and conditions as indicated in Drawings and/or specified.
- D. Crack Isolation Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous flooring for conditions as indicated in Drawings and/or specified.
- E. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous coating manufacturer for application indicated. Resinous based materials only. Cementitious or single component product are not expectable.

## **2.3 BASE CAP STRIP**

- A. Zinc cove strip.
- B. Shape for 2mm depth of base material, "J" or "L" configuration.
- C. Finish:
  - 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where monolithic resinous system with integral base is to be installed with the VA Resident Engineer.
- B. Moisture Vapor Emission Testing: Perform moisture vapor transmission testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 to determine the MVER of the substrate prior to commencement of the work. See section 3.4, 3.

### **3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain temperature of rooms (air and surface) where work occurs, between 70 and 90 degrees F (21 and 32 degrees C) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) during cure period.
- B. Maintain relative humidity less than 75 percent.



- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.
- D. Maintain proper ventilation of the area during application and curing time period.
  - 1. Comply with infection control measures of the VA Medical Center.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be reviewed with the VA Resident Engineer for the seamless resinous flooring system with integral cove base and trench liner.
- B. Substrate shall be approved by manufacture technical representative.

### **3.4 PREPARATION**

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
  - 1. Prepare concrete substrates as follows:
    - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
    - b. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
    - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of [3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
    - b. MVT threshold for monolithic resinous flooring shall not exceed 3 lbs/1000 square feet (0.0001437 kPa) in a 24 hour period.
    - c. When MVT emission exceeds this limit, apply manufacturer's recommended vapor control primer or other corrective measures as recommended by manufacturer prior to application of flooring or membrane systems.

- d. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 85 percent.
- e. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
4. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for flooring manufacturer recommended joint fill material, and concrete crack treatment.
- F. Prepare wall to receive integral cove base and trench liner:
  1. Verify wall material is acceptable for resinous flooring application, if not, install material (e.g. cement board) to receive base.
  2. Fill voids in wall surface to receive base, install undercoats (e.g. water proofing membrane, and/or crack isolation membrane) as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
  3. Install base and trench liner prior to flooring if required by resinous flooring manufacturer.
  4. Grind, cut or sand protrusions to receive base application.

### **3.5 APPLICATION**

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
  1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
  2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.

3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate for all areas to receive integrated cove base.
- C. Apply cove base: Trowel to wall surfaces at a 1 inch radius, before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, and troweling, sanding, and top coating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
- D. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- E. Mortar base: Mix mortar material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Application should be based upon the following: Screed Rake, free-flowing mortar. Uniformly spread mortar over substrate using manufacturer's specially designed screed rake adjusted to manufacturer's recommended height. Spike-roll the mortar to remove any rake lines.
- F. Aggregates: For applications with aggregate follow manufactures installation procedures, that includes sanding steps to expose aggregates pre-mixed into mortar base.
- G. Under-Coat: Mix and apply sealer with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures. Options for pigmented or clear undercoats depending on design type choice.
- H. First Sealer: Mix and apply sealer with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.
- I. Second Sealer: Mix and apply second sealer coat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.

### 3.6 TOLERANCE

- A. From line of plane: Maximum 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in total distance of flooring and base. Broadcast resinous flooring system will contour substrate. Deviation and tolerance are subject to concrete tolerance.
- B. From radius of cove: Maximum of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) plus or 1/16-inch (1.59 mm) minus.

### **3.7 ENGINEERING DETAILS**

- A. Chase edges to "lock" the flooring system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.
- B. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal resinous system onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.
- C. Trenches: Continue flooring system into trenches to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints to assure bridging of potential cracks.
- D. Treat floor drains by chasing the flooring system to lock in place at point of termination.
- E. Treat control joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints and construction joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection on horizontal and vertical surfaces as well as horizontal and vertical interfaces.
- F. Discontinue Resinous floor system at vertical and horizontal contraction and expansion joints by installing backer rod and compatible sealant after coating installation is completed. Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer for traffic conditions and chemical exposures to be encountered.

### **3.8 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- C. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.
  - 1. Cover flooring with kraft type paper.
  - 2. Optional 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick hardboard, plywood, or particle board where area is in foot or vehicle traffic pattern, rolling or fixed scaffolding and overhead work occurs.
- D. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 68 00  
CARPETING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Manufacturer, Color and Style of Carpet and Edge Strip: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Resilient Wall Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- C. Testing of Concrete Floors Before Installation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in carpet installation with a minimum three (3) years' experience and employing experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program, and a valid OSHA 10 certification.
  - 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
    - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
    - b. Career long training.
    - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
    - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
  - 2. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
- C. Samples:

1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
  3. Base Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color specified.
- D. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.
- E. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.
- F. Installer's Qualifications.
- G. Manufacturer's warranty.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's brand name, size, dye lot number and related information. Transport carpet to job site in a manner that prevents damage and distortion that might render it unusable. When bending or folding is unavoidable for delivery purposes, unfold carpet and lay flat immediately.
- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
- C. Store in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Before installation, acclimate carpet to the atmospheric conditions of the areas in which it will be installed for 2 days prior to installation

**1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature between 18 - 35 degrees C (65 - 95 degrees F) with a maximum relative humidity of 65 percent for two (2) days before installation, during installation and for three (3) days after installation.
- B. Minimum Substrate Surface Temperature: 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) at time of installation.
- C. Three (3) days after installation, maintain minimum temperature of 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) for the duration of the contract.

**1.7 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their carpet for a minimum of ten (10) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
ANSI/NSF 140-10.....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard
- C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):  
16-04.....Colorfastness to Light  
134-11.....Electric Static Propensity of Carpets  
165-08.....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings-AATCC Crockmeter Method  
174-11.....Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):  
D1335-12.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings  
D3278-96 (R2011).....Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus  
D5116-10.....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products  
D5252-11.....Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester  
D5417-11.....Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester  
E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):  
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- F. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):  
CIS.....Carpet Installation Standard
- G. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL)
- H. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

2551-81.....Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings

I. U.S. Consumer Product and Safety Commission (CPSC):

16 CFR 1630.....Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CARPET:**

A. Physical Characteristics:

1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.

2. Type:

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted.

b. Carpet Type: Modular tile 610 by 610mm square (24 by 24 inch square) with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.

c. Pile Type: Level-loop. Pile type and thickness must conform to ADA requirements.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark), nylon continuous filament.

3. Backing Materials: Provide backing for glue-down installations. For healthcare installations, provide impervious moisture backing that is 100 percent PVC free.

a. Modular Tile:

1) Primary Backing/Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard composite materials.

4. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet to be tested and have the minimum 3.5 - 4.0 severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified in the ASTM standard.

5. Tuft Bind: Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 36 N (8 pound) average force for modular carpet tile.

6. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.

7. Colorfastness to Light (AATCC 16, Option 3): Color change between the exposed and unexposed carpet areas equivalent to a minimum of



- Grade 4 on the Gray Scale for Color Change after an exposure of 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) for all specified colors.
8. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb./inch) between secondary backing.
  9. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
    - a. Comply with 16 CFR 1630.
    - b. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E648.
    - c. Class I: Minimum critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter (2.9 watts per square inch).
  10. VOC Limits: Use carpet that complies with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D5116:
    - a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
    - b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
    - c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
    - d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.

**2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER:**

- A. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) in accordance with ASTM D3278. Materials are to have a VOC maximum of 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

**2.3 SEAMING TAPE:**

- A. Provide tape for seams as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation. Seam sealant is to have a maximum VOC content of 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

**2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING):**

- A. Vinyl Edge Strip:
  1. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
  2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
  3. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

- A. Contractor to prepare and test surfaces to receive carpet and adhesives as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

**3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION:**

- A. Isolate area of installation from rest of building.
- B. Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI CIS.
- C. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least three (3) days following installation.
- E. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation.
- F. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.
- G. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
- H. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

**3.3 MODULAR TILE INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install per CRI CIS, Adhesive Application.
- B. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
- D. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

**3.5 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION**

- A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.

- B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.
- C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive. Apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.
- D. Carpet Base Top Edge Strip Installation:
  - 1. Place carpet molding at top edge of carpet where turned up as base.
  - 2. Install molding in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:**

- A. Once a carpet installation is complete, clean up scrap materials and debris, and vacuum the area, using manufacturer-approved equipment. Inspect seams carefully for evenness and protruding backing yarns, and inspect the perimeter of the installation for an acceptable finished appearance.
- B. Protect installed carpet if furniture is being moved, by laying plywood, fiberboard or porous non-staining sheeting material for minimum time practical. Based on manufacturer guidelines, protect carpet from rolling or foot traffic. Protect against other materials or renovation or construction activities, including dust, debris, paint, contractor traffic, until it is ready for its final use.
- C. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- D. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
  2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
  3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
  4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
  5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
  6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
  7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
  8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
  9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
  10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
  11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
  12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
  13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 10 - SPECIALTIES; Division 11 - EQUIPMENT; Division 12 - FURNISHINGS; Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 - HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; Division 26 - ELECTRICAL; Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS; and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- C. Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- D. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Painter qualifications.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- D. Sample Panels:
  - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
  - 2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
  - 3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.

4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
  - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
  - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - c. Product type and color.
  - d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- E. Sample of identity markers if used.
- F. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
  1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
  2. High temperature aluminum paint.
  3. Epoxy coating.
  4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
  5. Plastic floor coating.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  1. Name of manufacturer.
  2. Product type.
  3. Batch number.
  4. Instructions for use.
  5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

**1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
    - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
    - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
    - d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
  - 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.

4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

**1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH**

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
  1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
  1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
  2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
  3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):  
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)  
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):  
A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):



- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water  
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids  
of Surface Coating
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
  - A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
  - TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For  
Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
  - 1.....Aluminum Paint
  - 4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
  - 5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
  - 7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
  - 8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1
  - 9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
  - 10.....Exterior Latex, Flat
  - 11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
  - 18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
  - 22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)
  - 27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
  - 31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
  - 36.....Knot Sealer
  - 43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
  - 44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
  - 45.....Interior Primer Sealer
  - 46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
  - 47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
  - 48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
  - 50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
  - 51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
  - 52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
  - 53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
  - 54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
  - 59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low  
Gloss
  - 60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low  
Gloss

- 66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
  - 67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
  - 68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
  - 71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
  - 77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
  - 79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
  - 90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
  - 91.....Wood Filler Paste
  - 94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
  - 95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
  - 98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
  - 101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
  - 108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
  - 114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
  - 119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
  - 134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
  - 135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
  - 138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
  - 139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
  - 140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
  - 141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5
  - 163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5
- G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
- SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning
  - SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning
  - SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning
  - SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2.....Near-White Blast Cleaning
  - SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements
- H. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):
- I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
- 29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants
- J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

**2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:**

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
  - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  - 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
  - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
  - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
  - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
  - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
  - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
  - 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
  - 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

**2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:**

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
- B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
- C. Snap on coil plastic markers.

D. Widths as shown on construction documents.

#### 1.4 Biobased Content

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
  - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
  - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.

- c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
  - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
  - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
  - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
  - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

**3.2 INSPECTION:**

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

**3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in

place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

#### **3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

##### **A. General:**

- 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
- 2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
- 3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
- 4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning

- and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
    - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
    - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
    - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
    - d. Wood: 15 percent.
    - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
    - f. Plaster: 12 percent.
- B. Wood:
1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
  2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
  3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
  4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
    - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
    - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
  5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
  6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
  7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
    - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
    - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.
- C. Ferrous Metals:
1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).

2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
  3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
    - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
    - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
  4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
  5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- D. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
  2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

### **3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:**

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.



**3.6 APPLICATION:**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.
  - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
  - 2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

**3.7 PRIME PAINTING:**

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
  - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.

- a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent) is scheduled.
  - b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
  - c. Transparent finishes as specified under "Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors Article" and "Finish for Wood Floors Article".
2. Apply two (2) coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
  3. Apply one (1) coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
  4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
  5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved) to wood for fire retardant finish.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating finish is specified).
  2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
  3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  4. Terne Metal: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
  7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
  8. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

G. Gypsum Board:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3).
2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).

**3.8 INTERIOR FINISHES:**

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
  - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
  - b. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
  - c. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
  - d. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).
3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
4. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).

**3.9 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:**

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".

- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- G. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- H. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- I. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

**3.10 PAINT COLOR:**

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

**3.11 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.

- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
- H. Color:
  - 1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
  - 2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
    - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
    - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
    - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
    - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
    - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.

- f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
1. Interior Locations:
    - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
      - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
      - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
      - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
    - b. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
    - c. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:
      - 1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
      - 2) Medical waste incinerator.
      - 3) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
      - 4) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).
      - 5) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
    - d. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
  3. Other exposed locations:
    - a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).

- b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat).

**3.12 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:**

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
  - 1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
  - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
  - 4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
  - 5. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
  - 1. Prefinished items:
    - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
    - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
  - 2. Finished surfaces:
    - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
    - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
    - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
  - 3. Concealed surfaces:
    - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
    - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
    - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
  - 4. Moving and operating parts:

- a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
- b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
5. Labels:
  - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
  - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
6. Galvanized metal:
  - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
  - b. Gas Storage Racks.
  - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
8. Gaskets.
9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
10. Face brick.
11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
15. Wood Shingles.

**3.13 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
  1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
  2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
  3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.



4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
  - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
  - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
  - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
  - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret

Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade		Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)				
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
  2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
  3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
  4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.
- C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
  2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
  3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
  4. Color:
    - a. Use black on concrete columns.
    - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

**3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:**

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 51 13**  
**METAL LOCKERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal Personal Lockers
  - 2. Metal Gun Lockers
  - 3. Metal Evidence Lockers

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker.
- B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Show locker trim and accessories.
  - 2. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For metal lockers, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

**1.4 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

**1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Full-size units of the following metal locker hardware items equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type and finish installed, but no fewer than 2 units.

- a. Locks.
- b. Identification plates.
- c. Hooks.

#### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Where metal lockers are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA).
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.

#### **1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers unit spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.
- B. Deliver master and control keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

#### **1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

#### **1.10 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other relates units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

#### **1.11 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures.
    - b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
  - 2. Damaged from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
  - 3. Warranty Period for Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

4. Warranty Period for All-Welded Metal Lockers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with A60 zinc-iron, alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
- C. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, Type II (flattened), Class I, 3/4 inch steel mesh, with at least 70 percent open area.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- E. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGP.
- F. Extruded Aluminum> ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
- G. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, cold rolled.
- H. Particle Board: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
- I. Fasteners, Zinc or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.
- J. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.
  1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and insert on inside face of exterior walls for corrosion resistance.
  2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

### **2.2 STANDARD METAL LOCKERS**

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Southwest Solutions Group
- B. Basis-Of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Southwest Solutions Group, or comparable product.
- C. Locker Arrangement: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Body: Assembly by riveting or bolting body components together.  
Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet as follows:

1. Tops, Bottoms, and Intermediate Dividers: 0.024 inch nominal thickness, with single bend at sides.
  2. Backs and Sides> 0.024 inch nominal thickness, with full-height, double flanged connections.
  3. Shelves: 0.024 inch nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- F. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060 inch nominal thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral door strike full height on vertical main frames.
1. Cross Frames between Tiers: Channel formed and fabricated from same materials main frames; welded to vertical main frames.
  2. Frame Vents: Fabricate face frames with vents.
- G. Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.060 inch nominal thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
1. Doors less than 12 inches wide may be fabricated from 0.048 inch nominal thickness steel sheet.
  2. Doors for box lockers less than 15 inches wide may be fabricated from 0.048 inch nominal thickness steel sheet.
  3. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches wide; welded to inner face of doors.
  4. Stiffeners: Manufacturer's standard full-height stiffener fabricated from 0.048 inch nominal thickness steel sheet; welded to inner face of doors.
  5. Sound-Dampening Panels: Manufacturer's standard, designed to stiffen doors and reduce sound levels when doors are closed, of die-formed metal with full perimeter flange and sound-dampening material; welded to inner face of doors.
  6. Door Style: Unperforated panel.
- H. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.

1. Knuckle Hinges: Steel, full loop, five or seven knuckles, tight pin; minimum 2 inches high. Provide no fewer than three hinges for each door more than 42 inches high.
  2. Continuous Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel, full height.
- I. Projecting Door Handle and Latch: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with either built-in combination locks or padlocks; positive automatic latching, chromium plated; pry and vandal resistant.
1. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48 inches and higher with three latch hooks; fabricated from 0.105 inch nominal thickness steel sheet; welded or riveted to full height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
  2. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.
- J. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond face of door; pry and vandal resistant.
1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks, built-in key locks, or padlocks; positive automatic latching and prelocking.
    - a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48" and higher with three latch hooks; fabricated from 0.105 inch nominal thickness steel sheet; welded or riveted to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
    - b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated with vinyl or nylon to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.
  2. Single-Point Latching: Nonmoving latch hook with steel padlock loop that projects through recessed cup and is finished to match metal locker body.



- a. Latch Hook: Equip each door with one latch hook, fabricated from 0.105 inch nominal thickness steel sheet; welded midway up full-height door strike; with resilient silencer.
- K. Door Handle and Latch for Box Lockers: Stainless-steel strike plate with integral pull; with steel padlock loop that projects through metal locker door.
- L. Combination Padlocks: Provided by Owner.
- M. Built-in Combination Locks: Key-controlled, three number dialing combination locks; capable of at least five combination changes made automatically with a control key.
  - 1. Bolt Operation: Manually locking deadbolt.
- N. Cylinder Locks: Built-in, flush, cam locks with five-pin tumbler keyway, keyed separately and master keyed. Furnish two change keys for each lock and 2 master keys.
  - 1. Key Type: Grooved, with minimum 2 by 2.68 inch key head for accessible lockers.
  - 2. Bolt Operation: Manually locking deadbolt.
- O. Equipment: Equip each metal locker with identification plate and the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Single-Tier Units: Shelf, one double-prong ceiling hook, and two single-prong wall hooks.
  - 2. Double-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook and two single-prong wall hooks.
  - 3. Coat Rods: For each compartment of single-tier or double-tier metal lockers.
- P. Accessories:
  - 1. Legs: 6 inches high; formed by extending vertical frame members, or fabricated from 0.075 inch nominal thickness steel sheet, welded to bottom of locker.
    - a. Closed Front and End Bases: Fabricated from 0.036 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
  - 2. Continuous Zee Base: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.060 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
    - a. Height: 4 inches.

3. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
  - a. Closures: Vertical-end type.
  - b. Sloping-top fillers, mitered.
4. Individual Sloping Tops: Fabricated from 0.024 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
5. Recess Trim: Fabricated from 0.048 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
6. Filler Panels: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
7. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.060 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
8. Finished End Panels: Fabricated from 0.024 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
9. Center Dividers: Fabricated from 0.024 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.

Q. Finish: Baked enamel.

1. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturers' full range.

### **2.3 HEAVY DUTY METAL LOCKERS**

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Southwest Solutions Group
- B. Basis-Of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Southwest Solutions Group, or comparable product.
- C. Locker Arrangement: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Body: Assembled by welding body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thickness as follows:
  1. Tops, Bottoms, and Sides: 0.060 inch nominal-thickness.
  2. Backs: 0.048 inch nominal-thickness.
  3. Shelves: 0.060 inch nominal-thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- F. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom

main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral door strike full height on vertical main frames.

1. Cross Frames between Tiers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.
2. Door Style:
  - a. Louvered Vents: No fewer than six louver openings at top and bottom for single tier lockers.
  - b. Security Vents: Manufacturer's standard, stamped horizontal or vertical.
  - c. Perforated Vents: Manufacturer's standard shape and configuration.
- H. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.
  1. Knuckle Hinges: Steel, full loop, five or seven knuckles, tight pin; minimum 2 inches high. Provide no fewer than three hinges for each door more than 42 inches high.
  2. Continuous Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel, full height.
- I. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond face of door; pry and vandal resistant.
  1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks or padlocks; positive automatic latching and prelocking.
    - a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48 inches and higher with three latch hooks; fabricated from 0.120 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
    - b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.
  2. Single-Point Latching: Nonmoving latch hook designed to engage bolt of built-in combination.

- a. Latch Hook: Equip each door with one latch hook, fabricated from 0.120 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded midway up full-height door strike; with resilient silencer.
- J. Combination Padlocks: Provided by Owner.
- J. Built-in Combination Locks: Key-controlled, three number dialing combination locks; capable of at least five combination changes made automatically with a control key.
  - 1. Bolt Operation: Manually locking deadbolt.
- L. Equipment: Equip each metal locker with identification plate and the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Single-Tier Units: Shelf, one double-prong ceiling hook, and two single-prong wall hooks.
  - 2. Double-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook and two single-prong wall hooks.
  - 3. Coat Rods: For each compartment of single-tier or double-tier metal lockers.
- M. Accessories:
  - 1. Legs: 6 inches high; formed by extending vertical frame members, or fabricated from 0.075 inch nominal thickness steel sheet, welded to bottom of locker.
    - a. Closed Front and End Bases: Fabricated from 0.036 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
  - 2. Continuous Zee Base: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.060 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
    - a. Height: 4 inches.
  - 3. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
    - a. Closures: Vertical-end type.
    - b. Sloping-top fillers, mitered.
  - 4. Recess Trim: Fabricated from 0.048 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
  - 5. Filler Panels: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
  - 6. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.060 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.

N. Finish: Baked enamel.

1. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturers' full range.

#### **2.4 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, and without warp and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.
1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, slips, and closures as required for complete installation.
- B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments. Factory weld frame members of each metal locker together to form a rigid, one-piece assembly.
- C. Knocked-Down Construction: Fabricate metal lockers using nuts, bolts, screws, or rivets for preassembly at plant prior to shipping.
- D. All-Welded Construction: Factory preassembled metal lockers by welding all joints, seams, and connections; with no bolts, nuts, screws, or rivets used in assembly of main locker groups. Factory weld main locker groups into one-piece structures. Grind exposed welds flush.
- E. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:
1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches above the floor.
  2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches above the floor.
- F. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.
- G. Coat Rods: Fabricate from 1 inch diameter steel, nickel plated.
- H. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inches high.
- I. Continuous Base: Formed into channel or zee profile for stiffness, and fabricated in lengths as long as practical to enclose base and base ends of metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
- J. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.
1. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.

- K. Individual Sloping Tops: Fabricated in width to fit one locker frame in lieu of flat locker tops with integral back; finished to match lockers. Provide wedge-shaped divider panels between lockers.
- L. Recess Trim: Fabricated with minimum 2 1/2 inch face width and in lengths as long as practical; finished to match lockers.
- M. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip-joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.
- N. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated with 1 inch wide edge dimension, and designed for concealing fasteners and holes at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
- O. Finished End Panels: Designed for concealing unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
- P. Center Dividers: Full-depth, vertical partitions between bottom and shelf; finished to match lockers.

## **2.5 STEEL SHEET FINISHES**

- A. Factory finish steel surfaces and accessories except stainless-steel and chrome-plated surfaces.
- B. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning, pretreating, and phosphatizing, apply manufacturer's standard thermosetting baked-enamel finish. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instruction for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
- C. Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, electrostatically apply manufacturer's standard, baked-polymer, thermosetting powder finish. Comply with resin manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine walls, floor, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
  - 1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
  - 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.
- B. Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: Assemble with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on door faces or face frames.
- C. All-Welded Metal Lockers: Connect groups together with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.
- D. Equipment and Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.
  - 1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
  - 2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
  - 3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
    - b. Attach plates to upper shelf to each open front metal locker, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
  - 4. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
  - 5. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners. Locate filler panels where indicated on Drawings.
  - 6. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
  - 7. Attach boxed end panels with concealed exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.
  - 8. Attach finished end panels with fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding.

- B. Protect metal lockers from damaged, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint.  
Do not permit use during construction.
- C. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 11 19 16**  
**DETENTION GUN LOCKERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pistol lockers.
  - 2. Tilt-out pistol lockers.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 12 55 00, DETENTION FURNITURE

**1.3 COORINDATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for detention gun lockers. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items integral anchors that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

**1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.

**1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for detention gun lockers.
- B. Shop Drawings: For detention gun lockers.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Indicate locations, dimensions, and profiles of wall and floor reinforcements.
  - 3. Indicate locations and installation details of built-in anchors.
  - 4. Show elevations and indicate dimensions of detention gun lockers, preparations for receiving anchors, and location of anchorage.
  - 5. Show details of attachment of detention gun lockers to built-in anchors.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For detention gun lockers with factory-applied color finishes.

#### **1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Examination reports documenting inspections of substrates, areas, and conditions.
- C. Anchor inspection reports documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.
- D. Field quality-control reports documenting inspections of installed products.
  - 1. Field quality-control certification signed by Contractor.

#### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel".
  - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel".
  - 3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel".

#### **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify openings for recessed detention gun lockers by field measurements before fabrication.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

#### **2.2 PISTOL LOCKERS**

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American Innovative Manufacturing (AIM).
  - 2. American Jail Products, LLC.
  - 3. Barker Built, Division of Bob Barker Company, Inc.
  - 4. Southwest Solutions Group.
- B. Cabinet: Minimum 20 inches wide by 15 inches high by 10 inches deep, formed from 0.134 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet. Line each compartment with mothproofed felt or nonabsorbing, closed-cell padding.
  - 1. Compartments: ?

- C. Doors: Formed from same as cabinet, supported by heavy-duty continuous bottom hinge.
- D. Locks: Snap type, keyed differently; provide one lock for each compartment.
  - 1. Lock Preparation: Prepare door panel to accept cylinder as specified.
  - 2. Lock Type:
- E. Mounting: Surface.
- F. Materials:
  - 1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  - 2. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
  - 3. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B, free of scaling, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
  - 4. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666 or ASTM A240/A 240M, austemetic stainless steel, Type 304.
- G. Finishes:
  - 1. Steel Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  - 2. Steel Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat.
    - a. Color and Glass: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 3. Stainless-Steel Finish:
    - a. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
    - b. Polished Finish: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
      - 1) Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
      - 2) When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
    - 3) Directional Satin Finish: No. 3.

### 2.3 TILT-OUT PISTOL LOCKERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. American Innovative Manufacturing (AIM).
  2. American Jail Products, LLC.
  3. Barker Built, Division of Bob Barker Company, Inc.
  4. Southwest Solutions Group.
- B. Cabinet: Minimum 39 inches wide by 15 inches high by 6 inches deep; formed from 0.134 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
1. Compartments: ?
- C. Tilt-Out Compartments: Doors formed from same material as cabinet, supported by heavy-duty continuous bottom hinge, with attached tilt-out compartment with formed metal sides. Line each compartment with mothproofed felt or nonabsorbing, closed-cell padding.
- D. Locks: Snap type, keyed differently; provide one lock for each compartment.
1. Lock Preparation: Prepare door panel to accept cylinder as specified.
  2. Lock Type:
- E. Mounting: Surface.
- F. Materials:
1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  2. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
  3. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B, free of scaling, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
  4. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666 or ASTM A240/A 240M, austenitic stainless steel, Type 304.
- G. Finishes:
1. Steel Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  2. Steel Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and

thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat.

a. Color and Glass: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Stainless-Steel Finish:

a. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

b. Polished Finish: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratched.

1) Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.

2) When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

3) Directional Satin Finish: No. 3.

**2.4 FABRICATION**

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of detention gun lockers with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.

C. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

D. Form and grind edges and corners to be free to sharp edges or rough areas.

E. Form metal in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work.

F. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with referenced AWS standard and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flus immediately.

4. Finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
5. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- G. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure detention gun lockers rigidly in place and to support expected loads. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as needed to support and anchor fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce formed-metal units as needed to attach and support other construction.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap detention gun lockers as indicated to receive hardware, fasteners, and similar items.
- I. Form exposed work true to line and level accurate angles, surfaces, and straight sharp edges.
- J. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth using concealed fasteners where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

## **2.5 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cast-In-Place Anchors in Concrete: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the load imposed, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified testing agency; of type indicated below:
  1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed; hot dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
- C. Embedded Plate Anchors: Fabricated from mild steel shapes and plates, minimum 3/16 inch thick; with minimum 1/2 inch diameter, headed studs welded to back of plate.
- D. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of detention gun lockers.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of detention gun lockers before gun locker installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of detention gun lockers.
- D. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing detention gun lockers, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspections reports.
  - 1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
  - 2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- E. Verify locations of detention gun lockers with those indicated on Shop Drawings.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing detention gun lockers to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete inserts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Obtain manufacturer's written approval for cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing detention gun lockers. Set detention gun lockers accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete or similar construction.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

- E. Adjust doors and latches of detention gun lockers to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- F. Assemble detention gun lockers requiring field assembly with security fasteners with no exposed fasteners on exposed faces and frames.

**3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Remove and replace detention work if inspections indicate that work does not comply with specified requirements. Remove malfunctioning units; replace with new units.
- C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- D. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products and their installation comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 12 36 00  
COUNTERTOPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies countertops.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Color and patterns of plastic laminate: SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.

C. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.

2. Show details of construction at a scale of 1/2 inch to a foot.

C. Samples:

1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.

2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

A135.4-95.....Basic Hardboard

C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-09.....Particleboard

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Supply Fittings

A112.1.2-12.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System

A112.19.3-08(R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

- A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,  
High Strength, Low Alloy
- D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic
- D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics
- D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics
- D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical  
Insulating Materials
- D790-10.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and  
Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating  
Materials
- D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives
- F. Federal Specifications (FS):
  - A-A-1936.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber
- G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):
  - PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 304.

**2.2 COUNTERTOPS**

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
  - 1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
  - 2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
- C. Metal Counter Tops:
  - 1. Fabricate up to 3600 mm (12 feet) long in one piece, including nosing, backs and ends.
  - 2. When counter tops exceed 3600 mm (12 feet) in length accurately fitted field joints are acceptable.
  - 3. Finish thickness at edges 32 mm (1-1/4 inch).
  - 4. Reinforced with minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick hat channel stiffeners, minimum of two stiffeners for units without sinks and three stiffeners for units with sinks welded or soldered to underside of top full length, except at sink openings.
  - 5. Apply sound deadening material on underside.

6. Flange edges of tops down 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and reinforce with concealed hardwood or with a steel frame.
7. Grind welds smooth and finished on exposed surfaces to match finish specified.
8. Stainless Steel Counter:
  - a. Where noted stainless steel except where specified.
  - b. Use 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel.
  - c. Depth of splash backs and splash ends 25 mm (one inch) and turned down at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) at wall. Where faucets are located in splash backs, fabricate depth of splash backs 50 mm (2 inches) with provision made to receive required fixture.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
- B. Secure countertops with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
  1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
  2. Use round head bolts or screws.
  3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
  4. Use sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.

**3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 55 00  
DETENTION FURNITURE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Detention Desks.

**1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for detention furniture. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

**1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

**1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for detention furniture.
- B. Shop Drawings: For detention furniture.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Indicate locations, dimensions, and profiles of wall and floor reinforcements.
  - 3. Indicate locations and installation details of built-in anchors.
  - 4. Show elevations of detention furniture and indicate dimensions of furniture, preparations for receiving anchors, and locations of anchorage.
  - 5. Show details of attachment of detention furniture to built-in anchors.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For detention furniture with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of detention furniture indicated.

#### **1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Examination reports documenting inspections of substrates, areas, and conditions.
- C. Anchor inspection reports documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.
- D. Field quality-controls reports documenting inspection of installed products.
  - 1. Field quality-control certification signed by Contractor.

#### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel".
  - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel".
  - 3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel".

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 DETENTION DESKS**

- A. Single-Seat, Floor/Wall Mounted Desks:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Sweeper Metal Fabricators Corp.
    - b. Norix Group, Inc.
  - 2. Desk Top: Formed from 0.134 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet, with minimum 1 1/2 inch flanged edges.
    - a. Size: Minimum 36 inches wide by 15 1/2 inches deep.
  - 3. Pedestal: Provide two storage shelves with sides and shelves formed from 0.134 inch nominal-thickness steel.
  - 4. Legs: Formed from 1 1/2 inch square by 3/16 inch thick steel tubing welded to desk top and mounting plate for an overall desk height of not less than 30 inches.
  - 5. Seat: 12 inch diameter, formed from 0.134 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; reinforced with 0.134 inch nominal-thickness steel sheet, with minimum 1 1/2 inch flanged edges.
  - 6. Swivel Seat Support: Formed from 1 by 2 by 0.075 inch nominal-thickness steel tubing, steel plate bar, with 1/2 inch pivot pin welded to legs.

## 2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of detention furniture with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.
- D. Form and grind edges and corners to be free to sharp edges or rough areas.
- E. Form metal in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work.
- F. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with referenced AWS standard and the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welding surface matches that of adjacent surface.
  - 5. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- G. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure detention furniture rigidly in place and to support expected loads. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as needed to support and anchor fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce formed-metal units as needed to attach and support other construction.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap detention furniture as indicated to receive hardware, security fasteners, and similar items.

- I. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles, surfaces, and straight sharp edges.
- J. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth using concealed fasteners where possible. Use exposed security fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, flat-head (countersunk) security fasteners. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

### **2.3 SECURITY FASTENERS**

- A. Operable only by tools produced by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator for use on specific type of fastener. Drive-system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength, and as follows:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Acument Global Technologies; North America.
    - b. Bryce Fastener.
    - c. Safety Socket LLC.
    - d. Tamperproof Screw Co, Inc.
    - e. Tamper-Pruf Screws.
  - 2. Drive-System Type Pinned Torx-Plus
  - 3. Fastener Strength: 120,000 psi
  - 4. Socket Flat Countersunk Head Fasteners:
    - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835
    - b. Stainless Steel, ASTM F 879, Group 1 CW
  - 5. Socket Button Head Fasteners:
    - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835
    - b. Stainless steel, ASTM F879, Group 1 CW
  - 6. Socket Head Cap Fasteners:
    - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM A 574
    - b. Stainless Steel, ASTM F 837, Group 1 CW
  - 7. Protective Coatings for Heat-Treated Alloy Steel:
    - a. Zinc and clear trivalent chromium where indicated.
    - b. Zinc phosphate with oil, ASTM F 1137, Grade I, or black oxide unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.4 SECURITY SEALANTS

- A. Polyurethane Security Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, nonsag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with low movement.
  - 1. Security sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPS Method 24).
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems; Sonolastic Ultra
    - b. Pecora Corporation; DynaFlex.
- B. Epoxy Security Sealants: Manufacture's standard, non-sag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with no movement.
  - 1. Security sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPS Method 24).
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems; Epolith-G
    - b. The Euclid Chemical Company, an RPM company; EUCO Model No. 452-P
    - c. Pecora Corporation; DynaPoxy EP-1200

#### 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cast-In-Place Anchors in Concrete: Fabricate from corrosion-resistant materials capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the load imposed, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified testing agency; of type indicated below.
  - 1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed; hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
- C. Embedded Plate Anchors: Fabricated from mild steel shapes and plates minimum 3/16 inch thick; with minimum 1/2 inch diameter, headed studs welded to back of plate.
- D. Welded Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.



**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of detention furniture.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of detention furniture before detention furniture installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of detention furniture.
- D. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing detention furniture, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
  - 1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
  - 2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- E. Verify locations of detention furniture with those indicated on Shop Drawings.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing detention furniture to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete inserts, security fasteners, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Obtain manufacturer's written approval for cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing detention furniture. Set detention furniture accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints by cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- D. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. Finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welding surface matches that of adjacent surface.
  5. Fillet Welds: Continuous.
- E. Assemble detention furniture requiring field assembly with security fasteners with no exposed fasteners on exposed faces and frames.
- F. Anchor furniture with security fasteners to floors and walls at intervals required by expected loads, but not more than 12 inches o.c.
1. Install anchors through backup reinforcing plates where necessary to avoid metal distortion.
  2. Use security fasteners with head styles appropriate for installation requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials, except that a maximum of two different sets of tools shall be required to operate security fasteners for Project.
  3. Weld nuts onto cast-in-place anchors after installation so as to be nonremovable.
- G. Apply polyurethane security sealant at all exposed gaps between detention furniture and adjacent construction greater than 1/16 inch.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Remove and replace detention work if inspections indicate that work does not comply with specified requirements. Remove malfunctioning units; replace with new units.
- C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- D. Prepare field quality control certification that states installed products and their installation comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean bolted connections and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same

Sheridan VAMC Police Headquarters  
Remodel B9 Police Service Rooms  
666-18-01S

100% Construction Documents  
February 18, 2019

material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching  
up shop-painted surfaces.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 21 13 13**  
**WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
- C. Modification of the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- F. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

**1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13.
  - 1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.
  - 2. Sprinkler Protection: Sprinkler hazard classifications shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. The hazard classification examples of uses and conditions identified in the Annex of NFPA 13 shall be mandatory for areas not listed below. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified. To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:
    - a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.
    - b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Laboratories, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets, and Repair Shops.

- c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled linen rooms, pharmacy and associated storage, laundry, kitchens, kitchen storage areas, retail stores, retail store storage rooms, storage areas, building management storage, boiler plants, energy centers, warehouse spaces, file storage areas for the entire area of the space up to 140 square meters (1500 square feet) and Supply Processing and Distribution (SPD).
3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.
5. Zoning:
  - a. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch, and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge. For buildings greater than two stories, provide a check valve at each control valve.
  - b. Sprinkler zones shall conform to the smoke barrier zones shown on the drawings.
6. Provide seismic protection in accordance with NFPA 13. Contractor shall submit load calculations for sizing of sway bracing for systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As the Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide an index referencing the appropriate specification section. In addition to the hard copies, provide submittal items in Paragraphs 1.4(A)1 through 1.4(A)5 electronically in pdf format on a

compact disc or as directed by the COR. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:
  - a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler contractor's license.
  - b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
  - c. Provide documentation showing that the installer has been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13. Drawings shall include graphical scales that allow the user to determine lengths when the drawings are reduced in size. Include a plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Manufacturer's Data Sheets: Provide data sheets for all materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheets describe items in addition to those proposed to be used for the system, clearly identify the proposed items on the sheet.
4. Calculation Sheets:
  - a. Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13.
5. Valve Charts: Provide a valve chart that identifies the location of each control valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of control valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the chart shall include no less than the following: Tag ID No., Valve Size, Service (control valve, main drain, aux. drain, inspectors test valve, etc.), and Location.
6. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. In

addition, submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. A complete set of as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the system switches and the fire alarm equipment. Provide a complete set in the formats as follows. Submit items 2 and 3 below on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
  - 1) One full size (or size as directed by the COR) printed copy.
  - 2) One complete set in electronic pdf format.
  - 3) One complete set in AutoCAD format or a format as directed by the COR.
- b. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13. Certificates shall be provided to document all parts of the installation.
- c. Operations and Maintenance Manuals that include step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance and testing. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization, including address and telephone number, for each item of equipment.
- d. One paper copy of the Material and Testing Certificates and the Operations and Maintenance Manuals above shall be provided in a binder. In addition, these materials shall be provided in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
- e. Provide one additional copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser or as directed by the COR.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. **Installer Reliability:** The installer shall possess a valid State Wyoming fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
- B. **Materials and Equipment:** All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL or approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA. All materials and equipment shall be free from defect. All materials and equipment shall be new unless specifically indicated otherwise on the contract drawings.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. **National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):**
  - 13-13 .....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
  - 25-14 .....Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems
  - 101-15 .....Life Safety Code
  - 170-15 .....Fire Safety Symbols
- C. **Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):**
  - Fire Protection Equipment Directory (2011)
- D. **Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):**
  - Approval Guide

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS**

- A. Piping and fittings for private underground water mains shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
  - 1. Pipe and fittings from inside face of building 300 mm (12 in.) above finished floor to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 ft.) outside building: Ductile Iron, flanged fittings and 316 stainless steel bolting.
- B. Piping and fittings for sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.



1. Plain-end pipe fittings with locking lugs or shear bolts are not permitted.
2. Piping sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be black steel Schedule 40 with threaded end connections.
3. Piping sizes 65 mm (2 ½ inches) and larger shall be black steel Schedule 10 with grooved connections. Grooves in Schedule 10 piping shall be rolled grooved only.
4. Use nonferrous piping in MRI Scanning Rooms.
5. Plastic piping shall not be permitted except for drain piping.
6. Flexible sprinkler hose shall be FM Approved and limited to hose with threaded end fittings with a minimum inside diameter or 1-inch and a maximum length of 6-feet.

## **2.2 VALVES**

### A. General:

1. Valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
2. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.

B. Control Valve: The control valves shall be a listed indicating type. Control valves shall be UL Listed or FM Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI.

C. Check Valve: Shall be of the swing type with a flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate.

D. Automatic Ball Drips: Cast brass 20 mm (3/4 inch) in-line automatic ball drip with both ends threaded with iron pipe threads.

## **2.4 SPRINKLERS**

A. All sprinklers shall be FM approved quick response except "institutional" type sprinklers shall be permitted to be UL Listed quick response. Provide FM approved quick response sprinklers in all areas, except that standard response sprinklers shall be provided in freezers, refrigerators, elevator hoistways, elevator machine rooms, and generator rooms.

- B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13 except that sprinklers in elevator shafts and elevator machine rooms shall be no less than intermediate temperature rated and sprinklers in generator rooms shall be no less than high temperature rated.
- C. Provide sprinkler guards in accordance with NFPA 13 and when the elevation of the sprinkler head is less than 7 feet 6 inches above finished floor. The sprinkler guard shall be UL listed or FM approved for use with the corresponding sprinkler.

#### **2.9 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINT OF SYSTEM PIPING**

- A. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

#### **2.10 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates.

#### **2.12 VALVE TAGS**

- A. Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook, brass chain, or nylon twist tie.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.
- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in operating and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. In stairways, locate piping as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). Piping shall not obstruct the minimum means of egress clearances required by

- NFPA 101. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping, and seismic bracing shall be installed accordance with NFPA 13.
- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
  - D. Drains: Provide drips and drains, including low point drains, in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13. The drain piping shall not be restricted or reduced and shall be of the same diameter as the drain collector.
  - E. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves.
  - F. Waterflow Alarm Switches: Install waterflow alarm switches and valves in stairwells or other easily accessible locations.
  - G. Inspector's Test Connection: Install and supply in accordance with NFPA 13, locate in a secured area, and discharge to the exterior of the building.
  - H. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.
  - I. Provide escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.
  - J. Clearances: For systems requiring seismic protection, piping that passes through floors or walls shall have penetrations sized 50 mm (2 inches) nominally larger than the penetrating pipe for pipe sizes 25 mm (1 inch) to 90 mm (3 ½ inches) and 100 mm (4 inches) nominally larger for penetrating pipe sizes 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.
  - K. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls,

floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- L. Where dry pendent sprinklers are used for freezers or similar spaces and they are connected to the wet pipe system, provide an EPDM boot around the dry pendent sprinkler on the heated side and securely seal to the pipe and freezer to prevent condensation from entering the freezer.
- M. Provide pressure gauges at each water flow alarm switch location and at each main drain connection.
- N. For each fire department connection, provide the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 and locate 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 feet) above each connection location. Size the sign to 450 by 450 mm (18 by 18 inches) with the symbol being at least 350 by 350 mm (14 by 14 inches).
- O. Firestopping shall be provided for all penetrations of fire resistance rated construction. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- P Painting of Pipe: In finished areas where walls and ceilings have been painted, paint primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except paint valves and operating accessories with two coats of gloss red enamel. Exercise care to avoid painting sprinklers. Painting of sprinkler systems above suspended ceilings and in crawl spaces is not required. Painting shall comply with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Any painted sprinkler shall be replaced with a new sprinkler.
- Q Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.
- R Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.

### **3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST**

- A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been

left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) or his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.

- B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COR to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test

### **3.3 INSTRUCTIONS**

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
  - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
  - 2. AC: Alternating Current
  - 3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
  - 4. AI: Analog Input
  - 5. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
  - 6. AO: Analog Output
  - 7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
  - 8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
  - 9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
  - 10. BAS: Building Automation System
  - 11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
  - 12. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
  - 13. CDA: Copper Development Association
  - 14. C: Celsius
  - 15. CLR: Color
  - 16. CO: Carbon Monoxide
  - 17. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
  - 18. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
  - 19. CR: Chloroprene
  - 20. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
  - 21. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
  - 22. CxA: Commissioning Agent
  - 23. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
  - 24. DDC: Direct Digital Control
  - 25. DI: Digital Input
  - 26. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
  - 27. DO: Digital Output
  - 28. DVD: Digital Video Disc

- 29. DN: Diameter Nominal
- 30. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 31. ECC: Engineering Control Center
- 32. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 33. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 34. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 35. F: Fahrenheit
- 36. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 37. FD: Floor Drain
- 38. FED: Federal
- 39. FG: Fiberglass
- 40. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
- 41. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
- 42. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
- 43. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 44. Hg: Mercury
- 45. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 46. HP: Horsepower
- 47. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
- 48. ID: Inside Diameter
- 49. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 50. Kg: Kilogram
- 51. kPa: Kilopascal
- 52. lb: Pound
- 53. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 54. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 55. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 56. MAX: Maximum
- 57. MED: Medical
- 58. m: Meter
- 59. MFG: Manufacturer
- 60. mg: Milligram
- 61. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
- 62. ml: Milliliter
- 63. mm: Millimeter
- 64. MIN: Minimum

- 65. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
- 66. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
- 67. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 68. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
- 69. OD: Outside Diameter
- 70. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 71. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 72. OXY: Oxygen
- 73. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
- 74. PH: Power of Hydrogen
- 75. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 76. PP: Polypropylene
- 77. PPM: Parts per Million
- 78. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch
- 79. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 80. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 81. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 82. RAD: Radians
- 83. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 84. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 85. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 86. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
- 87. SDI: Silt Density Index
- 88. SPEC: Specification
- 89. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 90. STD: Standard
- 91. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 92. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 93. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 94. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 95. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 96. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 97. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 98. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 99. V: Volt
- 100. VAC: Vacuum



- 101. VA: Veterans Administration
- 102. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 103. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 104. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal
- 105. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- J. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- K. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- L. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- M. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- N. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- P. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- Q. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- S. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- T. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- U. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- V. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
  - BPVC Section IX-2013 ...Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
  - B31.1-2012 .....Power Piping
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-2012 .....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
  - A575-96 (R2013)e1 .....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

- E84-2013a .....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-2012a .....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of  
Building Construction and Materials
- F1760-01 (R2011) .....Standard Specification for Coextruded  
Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic  
Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
  - IBC-2012 .....International Building Code
  - IPC-2012 .....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc:
  - SP-58-2009 .....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,  
Manufacture, Selection, Application and  
Installation
  - SP-69-2003 .....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and  
Application
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):
  - P-21035B .....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair (Metric)
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - MG 1-2011 .....Motors and Generators
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 51B-2014 .....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work
  - 54-2012 .....National Fuel Gas Code
  - 70-2014 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- I. NSF International (NSF):
  - 5-2012 .....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and  
Heat Recovery Equipment
  - 14-2012 .....Plastic Piping System Components and Related  
Materials
  - 61-2012 .....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects
  - 372-2011 .....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

- J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
  - PG-18-10 .....Plumbing Design Manual
  - PG-18-13-2011 .....Barrier Free Design Guide

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - 1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
  - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
  - 3. Firestopping materials.
  - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  2. Interstitial space.
  3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
  4. Pipe sleeves.
  5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt

manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

#### **A. Products Criteria:**

1. **Standard Products:** Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. **Equipment Service:** There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).

5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
  9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed

until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.
3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.

G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

**1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of



all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2017 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES**

- A. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.
- B. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.
- C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.
- D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

## **2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

## **2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

## **2.4 SAFETY GUARDS**

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

## **2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

## **2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- C. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct contractor where frames shall be mounted.
  - 4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

## **2.9 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

## **2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

## **2.11 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC). Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
  - 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
  - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
  - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
  - 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  - 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- E. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for

controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

- F. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
    - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
    - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
    - h. Copper Tube:
      - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.

- 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
  - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
  - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
  - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
  - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- H. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
  4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
    - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
    - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
  5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.
- I. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

## 2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of

pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.

- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

### **2.13 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

### **2.14 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used



where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead.  
A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

## **2.15 ASBESTOS**

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.

2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
  3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.
- J. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control

devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.

L. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

M. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).

2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

N. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.

O. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.

P. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.

2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment

or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.

- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend

the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.

- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
  - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
  - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

### **3.5 LUBRICATION**

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

### **3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center,

and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

### **3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.

- b. Control and interlock devices.
  - c. Regulators.
  - d. Pressure reducing valves.
  - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
  - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
  - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
  - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
  - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
  - j. Glass.
  - k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

### **3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.



### **3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

- A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

### **3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

### **3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.

- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 23  
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
A112.14.1-2003 .....Backwater Valves
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):  
1001-2008 .....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers  
1003-2009 .....Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems  
1011-2004 .....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers  
1013-2011 .....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers  
1015-2011 .....Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

- 1017-2009 .....Performance Requirements for Temperature  
Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water  
Distribution Systems
- 1020-2004 .....Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum  
Breaker Assembly
- 1035-2008 .....Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet  
Backflow Preventers
- 1069-2005 .....Performance Requirements for Automatic  
Temperature Control Mixing Valves
- 1070-2004 .....Performance Requirements for Water Temperature  
Limiting Devices
- 1071-2012 .....Performance Requirements for Temperature  
Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency  
Equipment
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A126-2004 (R2009) .....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings  
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
  - A276-2013a .....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars  
and Shapes
  - A536-1984 (R2009) .....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings
  - B62-2009 .....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze  
or Ounce Metal Castings
  - B584-2013 .....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand  
Castings for General Applications
- E. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IPC-2012 .....International Plumbing Code
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
  - SP-25-2008 .....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings,  
Flanges and Unions
  - SP-67-2011 .....Butterfly Valves
  - SP-70-2011 .....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded  
Ends
  - SP-71-2011 .....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends
  - SP-80-2013 .....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

- SP-85-2011 .....Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-110-2010 .....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
  - 7th Edition 2005           Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems
- H. NSF International (NSF):
  - 61-2012 .....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
  - 372-2011 .....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):
  - 9th Edition .....Manual of Cross-Connection Control

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. Ball Valves.
  - 3. Butterfly Valves.
  - 4. Balancing Valves.
  - 5. Check Valves.
  - 9. Backflow Preventers.
- D. Test and Balance reports for balancing valves.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.

3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
  1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
  1. Maintain valve end protection.
  2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 VALVES, GENERAL**

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA

recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

## **2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES**

### **A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:**

1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.

## **2.3 BALANCING VALVES**

- ### **A. Hot Water Re-circulating, 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (1/4 inch NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.**

## **2.4 CHECK VALVES**

- ### **A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.**

## **2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS**

- ### **A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).**

- C. The pipe applied or integral atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be cast bronze. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following applications.
1. Hose bibs and sinks with threaded outlets.
  2. Disposers.
  5. All kitchen equipment, if not protected by air gap.
  8. Detergent system.
  11. Service sinks (integral with faucet only).
- D. The hose connection vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1011. The main body shall be cast brass with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to hose thread outlets. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring non-continuous pressure:
1. Hose bibbs and wall hydrants.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.



### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.
- F. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
  - 1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
- G. Install pressure gages on outlet of backflow preventers.
- H. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- I. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets.
  - 1. Install thermometers if specified.
  - 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

### **3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING**

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Calibrated balancing valves.
  2. Master, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
  3. Manifold, thermostatic, water-mixing-valve assemblies.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

#### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
- D. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

- - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 07 11  
PLUMBING INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for the following:
1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions:
1. ASJ: All Service Jacket, Kraft paper, white finish facing or jacket.
  2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
  3. All insulation systems installed within supply, return, exhaust, relief and ventilation air plenums shall be limited to uninhabited crawl spaces, areas above a ceiling or below the floor, attic spaces, interiors of air conditioned or heating ducts, and mechanical equipment rooms shall be noncombustible or shall be listed and labeled as having a flame spread indexes of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Note: ICC IMC, Section 602.2.1.
  4. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
  5. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
  6. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
  7. FSK: Foil-scrim-Kraft facing.
  8. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
  9. Density:  $\text{kg/m}^3$  - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
  10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
    - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
    - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per linear meter (BTU per hour per linear foot) for a given outside diameter.

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watts per meter, per degree K (BTU - inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders/vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of .02 perms.
13. HWR: Hot water recirculating.
14. CW: Cold water.
15. SW: Soft water.
16. HW: Hot water.
17. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Insulation material and insulation production method.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- F. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
- G. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: electrical heat tracing systems.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
B209-2014 .....Standard Specification for Aluminum and  
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
C411-2011 .....Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface  
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal  
Insulation

- C449-2007 (R2013) .....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
- C450-2008 (R2014) .....Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
- Adjunct to C450 .....Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal Insulating Covers, etc.
- C533-2013 .....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
- C534/C534M-2014 .....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
- C547-2015 .....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
- C552-2014 .....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
- C553-2013 .....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
- C591-2013 .....Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
- C680-2014 .....Standard Practice for Estimate of the Heat Gain or Loss and the Surface Temperatures of Insulated Flat, Cylindrical, and Spherical Systems by Use of Computer Programs
- C612-2014 .....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1126-2014 .....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-2012 .....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

- C1710-2011 .....Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible  
Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and  
Sheet Form
- D1668/D1668M-1997a (2014)e1 Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics  
(Woven and Treated) for Roofing and  
Waterproofing
- E84-2015a .....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E2231-2015 .....Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and  
Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess  
Surface Burning Characteristics
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-P-535E-1979 .....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly  
(Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -  
Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
- IMC-2012 .....International Mechanical Code
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-A-3316C (2)-1990 ...Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
- MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987 ..Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal  
Insulation
- MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988 Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and  
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
- MIL-C-20079H-1987 .....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,  
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-2015 .....Standard for the Installation of Air-  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723-2008 (R2013) .....Standard for Test for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- 1887-2004 (R2013) .....Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler  
Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke  
Characteristics
- H. 3E Plus® version 4.1 Insulation Thickness Computer Program: Available  
from NAIMA with free download; <http://www.pipeinsulation.net>

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
- D. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM Designation, Federal and Military specifications.
    - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
    - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation shall follow the guidelines in accordance with ASTM C1710.
    - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
    - f. All insulation fittings (exception flexible unicellular insulation) shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C450 and the referenced Adjunct to ASTM C450.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Criteria:
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:
    - 4.3.3.1** Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in

which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.

4.3.3.3 Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

4.3.11.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.11.2.6.8 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 4.3.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, and ASTM E2231.
  3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
  4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

## 1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.



- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2017 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL**

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe insulation jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1,  $k = 0.037$  (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (446 degrees F) with an all service

vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) premolded fitting covering.

## **2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (842 degrees F).

## **2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS**

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be ASJ or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ shall be white finish (kraft paper) bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture is 50 units, suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: FSK or PVDC type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be PVC conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535E, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Staples, tacks, or any other attachment that penetrates the PVC covering is not allowed on any form of a vapor barrier system in below ambient process temperature applications.

## **2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES**

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

<b>Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)</b>	
<b>Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)</b>	<b>Insert Blocks mm (inches)</b>
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F)), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

**2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT**

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRF-19565C, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRFC-19565C, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

**2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS**

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel. Staples are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy or stainless steel.

- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.
- E. Tacks, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall NOT be used to attach/close the any type of vapor retarder jacketing. Thumb tacks sometimes used on PVC jacketing and preformed fitting covers closures are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

#### **2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

#### **2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE**

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph "Quality Assurance".

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions or as noted, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- D. Insulation materials shall be installed with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down and sealed at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A).
- E. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- F. Install vapor stops with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, fittings, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths

every 4.6 to 6.1 meters (approx. 15 to 20 feet) of pipe insulation. The annular space between the pipe and pipe insulation of approx. 25 mm (1 inch) in length at every vapor stop shall be sealed with appropriate vapor barrier sealant. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

- G. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment. Do not insulate over equipment nameplate data.
- H. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer coating (caution about coating's maximum temperature limit) or jacket material.
- I. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- J. Plumbing work not to be insulated unless otherwise noted:
  - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
  - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
  - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.
  - 4. Distilled water piping.
- K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum wet or dry film thickness. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- M. Firestop Pipe insulation:
  - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Firestopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
  - a. Pipe risers through floors
  - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
  - c. Smoke partitions
  - d. Fire partitions
- Q. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:
  1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
  2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

### **3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
  1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning all longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation except for cold piping. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide cellar glass inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
  2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
    - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or more.
    - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts surface temperature of above 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide mitered preformed insulation of the same type as the installed straight pipe insulation for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F). Secure first layer of mineral fiber insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
    - c. Factory preformed, ASTM C547 or fabricated mitered sections, joined with adhesive or (hot only) wired in place. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 15

degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

**3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE**

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

<b>Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)</b>					
		<b>Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)</b>			
<b>Operating Temperature Range/Service</b>	<b>Insulation Material</b>	<b>Less than 25 (1)</b>	<b>25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)</b>	<b>38 - 75 (1½ - 3)</b>	<b>100 (4) and Greater</b>
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 11 00  
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- J. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
  - B16.9-2012.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
  - B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
  - B16.12-2009 (R2014).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
  - B16.15-2013 .....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
  - B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
  - B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings



- B16.24-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
- B16.51-2013.....Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
  - 1010-2004.....Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
  - A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
  - A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
  - A269/A269M-2014e1.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
  - A312/A312M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
  - A403/A403M-2014.....Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
  - A536-1984 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
  - A733-2013.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
  - B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
  - B43-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
  - B61-2008 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
  - B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

- B75/B75M-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube
- B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand  
Castings for General Applications
- B687-1999 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and  
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- C919-2012.....Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in  
Acoustical Applications
- D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl  
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80,  
and 120
- D2000-2012.....Standard Classification System for Rubber  
Products in Automotive Applications
- D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for  
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping  
Systems
- D2657-2007.....Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of  
Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
- D2855-1996 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented  
Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe  
and Fittings
- D4101-2014.....Standard Specification for Polypropylene  
Injection and Extrusion Materials
- E1120-2008.....Standard Specification for Liquid Chlorine
- E1229-2008.....Standard Specification for Calcium Hypochlorite
- F2389-2010.....Standard Specification for Pressure-rated  
Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
- F2620-2013.....Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of  
Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
- F2769-2014.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene of  
Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Plastic Hot and  
Cold-Water Tubing and Distribution Systems
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
  - C110-2012.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
  - C151-2009.....Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
  - C153-2011.....Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings

- C203-2008.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for  
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot  
Applied
- C213-2007.....Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior  
and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
- C651-2014.....Disinfecting Water Mains
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and  
Braze Welding
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- H. Manufacturers Specification Society (MSS):
  - SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,  
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and  
Installation
  - SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends  
for General Service
  - SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- I. NSF International (NSF):
  - 14-2015.....Plastics Piping System Components and Related  
Materials
  - 61-2014a.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects
  - 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
  - PDI-WH 201-2010.....Water Hammer Arrestors
- K. Department of Veterans Affairs:
  - H-18-8-2013.....Seismic Design Handbook

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTIONS", with applicable paragraph identification.

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. A certificate shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping showing the Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old. Welder's qualifications shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IX.
- B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
- C. All pipe, couplings, fittings, and specialties shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

#### **1.6 SPARE PARTS**

- A. For mechanical press-connect fittings, provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

#### **1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be

inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2017 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certificate if applicable that all results of tests were within limits specified. If a certificate is not available, all documentation shall be on the Certifier's letterhead.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead are prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

### **2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING**

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn

B. Fittings for Copper Tube:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
3. Mechanical press-connect fittings for copper pipe and tube shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51, NSF 61 approved, 50 mm (2 inch) size and smaller mechanical press-connect fittings, double pressed type, with EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) non-toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements and un-pressed fitting identification feature.
4. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.
5. Flanged fittings, bronze, class 150, solder-joint ends conforming to ASME B16.24.

C. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining pipe or tubing with dissimilar end connections.

D. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5, HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

E. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, brazing filler metals shall be BCuP series for copper to copper joints and BAg series for copper to steel joints.

**2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between pipe of dissimilar metals.

**2.4 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER**

A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 413 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010. Access shall be provided where devices are concealed within partitions or above ceilings. Size and install in accordance with PDI-WH 201 requirements. Provide water hammer arrestors at:

1. All solenoid valves.
2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
3. All quick opening or closing valves.
4. All medical washing equipment.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
  - a. All piping shall be supported per the IPC, H-18-8 Seismic Design Handbook, MSS SP-58, and SMACNA as required.
  - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
  - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
    - 1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
    - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
    - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
    - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
    - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
    - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.

- 7) Pipe Hangers and Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or carbon steel. Pipe Hangers and riser clamps shall have a copper finish when supporting bare copper pipe or tubing.
  - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
  - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
  - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield thickness and length shall be engineered and sized for distribution of loads to preclude crushing of insulation without breaking the vapor barrier. The shield shall be sized for the insulation and have flared edges to protect vapor-retardant jacket facing. To prevent the shield from sliding out of the clevis hanger during pipe movement, center-ribbed shields shall be used.
  - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
  - 12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints. Restraint calculations shall be based on the criteria from the manufacturer regarding their restraint design.
6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
  7. Penetrations:
    - a. Firestopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.



Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the firestopping materials.

- b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
  - c. Acoustical sealant: Where pipes pass through sound rated walls, seal around the pipe penetration with an acoustical sealant that is compliant with ASTM C919.
8. Mechanical press-connect fitting connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. Ensure the tube is completely inserted to the fitting stop (appropriate depth) and squared with the fitting prior to applying the pressing jaws onto the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. When the pressing cycle is complete, visually inspect the joint to ensure the tube has remained fully inserted, as evidenced by the visible insertion mark.
- B. Domestic Water piping shall conform to the following:
1. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
  2. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

### **3.2 TESTS**

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 10 working days prior to test date.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig) gage for

two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested. Pressure gauge shall have 1 psig increments.

- C. Re-agent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig) gage during inspection and prove tight.
- D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.
- E. The test pressure shall hold for the minimum time duration required by the applicable plumbing code or authority having jurisdiction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 13 00  
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- I. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- J. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A13.1-2007.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
  - A112.36.2M-1991(R 2012).Cleanouts
  - A112.6.3-2001 (R2007)...Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
  - B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
  - B16.1-2010.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
  - B16.4-2011.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings  
Classes 125 and 250
  - B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes  
125 and 250

- B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- B16.21-2011.....Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
- B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
- B16.23-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
- B16.24-2001 (R2006).....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B16.29-2012.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
- B16.39-2009.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
- B18.2.1-2012.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
  - 1001-2008.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
  - 1018-2001.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied
  - 1044-2001.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Devices - Drainage Types and Electronic Design Types
  - 1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and Seamless
  - A74-2013a.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
  - A888-2013a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
  - B32-2008.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

- B43-2009.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass  
Pipe, Standard Sizes
- B75-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-2009.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube
- B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube  
(DWV)
- B584-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand  
Castings for General Applications
- B687-1999 (R 2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and  
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- B813-2010.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste  
Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy  
Tube
- B828-2002 (R 2010).....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints  
by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube  
and Fittings
- C564-2012.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for  
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)  
(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
- D2321-2011.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation  
of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other  
Gravity-Flow Applications
- D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for  
Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping  
Systems
- D2665-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)  
(PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and  
Fittings
- D2855-1996 (R 2010).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented  
Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and  
Fittings
- D5926-2011.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)  
(PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV),  
Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems

- F402-2005 (R 2012).....Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent  
Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining  
Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
- F477-2010.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals  
(Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- F1545-1997 (R 2009).....Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined  
Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges
- E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
  - 2006.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook
  - 301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron  
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm  
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
  - 310-2012.....Specification for Coupling for Use in  
Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and  
Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste,  
and Vent Piping Applications
- F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
  - A4015.....Copper Tube Handbook
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):
  - SP-123-2013.....Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions  
for Use With Copper Water Tube
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
  - WH-201 (R 2010).....Water Hammer Arrestors Standard
- K. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 508-99 (R2013).....Standard For Industrial Control Equipment

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. Piping.
  - 2. Floor Drains.
  - 3. 4. Cleanouts.
  - 5. Trap Seal Protection.
  - 6. Penetration Sleeves.
  - 7. Pipe Fittings.
  - 8. Traps.
  - 9. Exposed Piping and Fittings.
- D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2017 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- B. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING**

- A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.
  - 1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
    - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
    - b. Sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of the building.
    - c. Interior waste and vent piping above grade.
  - 2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
  - 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
  - 4. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
  - 5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.
- B. Copper Tube, (DWV):
  - 1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
  - 2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
  - 3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME B16.29.
  - 4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

### **2.3 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING**

- A. Chrome plated brass piping of full iron pipe size shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
  - 1. The Pipe shall meet ASTM B43, regular weight.



2. The Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15 ASTM D2665.
3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

## **2.5 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of

sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.

- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

## **2.6 FLOOR DRAINS**

- A. General Data: Holding cell floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening will not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. Floor drain shall have 6" diameter Type "B" nickel bronze strainer, vandal-proof secured top and dura-coated cast iron body with 4" bottom outlet. Furnish and install 4" trap seal device.

## **2.7 TRAPS**

- A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as the piping they are connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

## **2.9 PENETRATION SLEEVES**

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing

device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- I. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- J. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed

according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

- K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to Copper Development Association's (CDA) "Copper Tube Handbook".
- N. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

### **3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
  - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

### **3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

### **3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
  1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
  2. 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
  3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 inch to NPS 5 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
- E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).
- F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
  1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
  2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
  3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
  4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
  5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
  6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
  7. Rollers shall be cast iron.

8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- G. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- I. Penetrations:
  1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
  2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- J. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

### **3.5 TESTS**

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
  1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or

- pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
  3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
  4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
    - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of .25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
    - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 60 ml (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 40 00  
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces.
- F. Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES: Flush panel access doors.
- G. Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS: Through bolts.
- H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- J. 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A112.6.1M-1997 (R2012) .Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
  - A112.19.1-2013 .....Enameled Cast Iron and Enameled Steel Plumbing Fixtures
  - A112.19.2-2013 .....Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures
  - A112.19.3-2008 .....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A276-2013a .....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
  - B584-2008 .....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications



- D. CSA Group:
  - B45.4-2008 (R2013) .....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
  - AMP 500-2006 .....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
  - 1016-2011 .....Automatic Compensating Valves for Individual  
Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations
- G. NSF International (NSF):
  - 14-2013 .....Plastics Piping System Components and Related  
Materials
  - 61-2013 .....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects
  - 372-2011 .....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- H. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A)
- I. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IPC-2015 .....International Plumbing Code

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, connections, and capacity.
- D. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.

## **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in AutoCAD version 2017 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead is prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61

or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

## **2.2 STAINLESS STEEL**

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
  - 1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
  - 2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

## **2.3 STOPS**

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in solid-surface, wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to the COR.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.
- E. Mental Health Area: Provide stainless steel drain guard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

## **2.4 ESCUTCHEONS**

- A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

## **2.5 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE**

- A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing. **Aerators are prohibited.**

B. Flow Control Restrictor:

1. Capable of restricting flow from 32 ml/s to 95 ml/s (0.5 gpm to 1.5 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 174 ml/s to 190 ml/s (2.75 gpm to 3.0 gpm) for dietary food preparation and rinse sinks or as specified.
2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psig and 80 psig).
3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

**2.6 CARRIERS**

- A. ASME A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.
- B. ASME A112.6.1M, lavatory, concealed arm support.
- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

**2.7 WATER CLOSETS**

- A. P-101 STAINLESS STEEL WATER CLOSET/LAVATORY COMBINATION FIXTURE - ADA  
Stainless steel toilet shall be Willoughby model ECW-1545-L/R-OF-BP-1.6 GPF ULF-PML2-PPB-EB-TWE-TWC4P-T4A-FV front access wall outlet floor siphon jet water closet/lavatory combination or equal with back spud, 15" seat height, 1.6 GPF flush valve, wall outlet waste connection, pneumatic flush valve with access panel, and toilet overflow preventer. Fixture shall be all-welded 14 gauge, type 304 stainless steel with #4 satin finish. Toilet shall include elongated bowl with contoured seat, integral crevice-free self-draining flushing rim with positive afterfill and fully enclosed 3" O.D. trap. Toilet shall be siphon jet type which requires 35 psi minimum flushing pressure. Lavatory shall have stainless steel bubbler/filler, self draining soap dish and pneumatic metering faucet. Unit shall include grab bar. Fixture shall

withstand loads up to 2,000 pounds with no measurable deflection and loadings up to 5,000 pounds with no permanent damage. Cabinet interior shall be sound deadened with fire-resistant material.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Through Bolts: For free standing marble and metal stud partitions refer to Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.
- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- I. Aerators are prohibited on lavatories and sinks.
- J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost or additional time to the Government.

#### **3.2 CLEANING**

- A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

Sheridan VAMC Police Headquarters  
Remodel B9 Police Service Rooms  
666-18-01S

01-01-16  
100% Design Development  
February 11, 2019  
CMTA Project VWRP18

**3.3 WATERLESS URINAL**

- A. Manufacturer shall provide an operating manual and onsite training for the proper care and maintenance of the urinals.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 63 00**  
**GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Gas Systems: Consisting of oxygen, nitrous oxide, nitrogen, and compressed air services; complete, ready for operation, including all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets, rough-ins, ceiling services, gages, alarms including low voltage wiring, nitrogen control panels, cylinder manifolds, air compressors, electric motors and starters, air dryers, filters, pressure regulators, dew point monitor, carbon monoxide monitor and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment. Match existing station outlet and inlet terminal connections.
- F. Laboratory and healthcare gas system alarm wiring from equipment to alarm panels.
- G. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration.
- F. Section 10 25 13, PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS: Prefabricated bedside patient units (PBPUs).
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22.
- H. SECTION 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Vacuum Piping and Equipment.
- I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Alarm interface with BAS.
- J. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Control wiring.

- K. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.
- L. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Electrical wiring and accessories.
- M. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Motor starters.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A13.1-2007 (R2013) .....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
  - B16.15-2013 .....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
  - B16.22-2013 .....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
  - B16.50-2013 .....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
  - B40.100-2013 .....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
  - ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
  - BPVC Section VIII-2015 .Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division I
  - BPVC Section IX-2015 ...Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
  - 6000 Series-2012 .....Professional Qualifications Standard for Medical Gas Systems Personnel
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B43-2014 .....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
  - B687-1999 (2011) .....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
  - B819-2000 (R2011) .....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems
  - D1785-2012 .....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - A5.8M/A5.8-2011 .....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding



B2.2/B2.2M-2010 .....Specification for Brazing Procedure and  
Performance Qualification

F. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):

C-9-2013 .....Standard Color Marking of Compressed Gas  
Containers for Medical Use

G-4.1-2009 .....Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service

G-10.1-2008 .....Commodity Specification for Nitrogen

P-9-2008 .....The Inert Gases: Argon, Nitrogen, and Helium

V-1-2013 .....Standard for Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve  
Outlet and Inlet Connections

G. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-72-2010a .....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends  
For General Service

SP-110-2010 .....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

99-2015 .....Health Care Facilities Code

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Piping.

2. Valves.

3. Inlet and outlet cocks

4. Valve cabinets.

5. Gages.

6. Station outlets and rough-in assemblies.

- 8. Alarm controls and panels.
- 9. Pressure Switches.
- D. Station Outlets: Submit letter from manufacturer stating that outlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Outlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
- E. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged, analyzed and verified in accordance with the requirements of this specification. Certification shall be submitted to COR.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Materials and Installation: In accordance with NFPA 99 and as specified.
- B. Equipment Installer: Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing laboratory and healthcare equipment on three similar projects. Submit names, phone numbers, and addresses of referenced projects. Installers shall meet the qualifications of ASSE Standard Series 6000.
- C. Equipment Supplier: Provide evidence of equivalent product installed at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Submit names, phone numbers, and addresses where the product is installed.
- D. Laboratory and healthcare System Testing Organization: The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of laboratory and healthcare pipeline testing. Testing and systems verification shall be performed by personnel meeting the qualifications of ASSE Standard Series 6000. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.
- E. Provide the names of three projects where testing of medical or laboratory gases systems has been performed by the testing agency. Include the name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification.
- F. Submit the testing agency's detailed procedure which shall be followed in the testing of this project. Include details of the testing

sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, include data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references.

- G. Certification: Provide COR documentation 10 working days prior to submitting request for final inspection to include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.
- H. "Hot taps" are prohibited for operating medical oxygen systems. Methods for connection and extension of active and pressurized medical gas systems without subsequent medical gas testing and verification are prohibited.
- I. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining

any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2017 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS**

- A. Copper Tubing: Type "K", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with ASME B16.50. Size designated reflecting nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".
- B. Brazing Alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 538 degrees C (1000 degrees F) melting temperature. Flux is strictly prohibited for copper-to-copper connections.
- C. Threaded Joints: Polytetrafluoroethylene (Teflon) tape.
- D. Underground Protective Pipe: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), ASTM D1785, Schedule 80.
- E. Memory metal couplings: Temperature and pressure rating shall not be less than that of a brazed joint in accordance with NFPA 99, paragraph 5.1.10.6.1.
- F. Apply piping identification labels at the time of installation in accordance with NFPA 99. Apply supplementary color identification in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.

G. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted to be used in lieu of brazed joints:

1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.
2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.
3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.
4. Axially swaged, elastic strain preload fittings providing metal to metal seal having pressure and temperature ratings not less than that of a brazed joint and when complete are permanent and non-separable.

### **2.3 VALVES**

A. Ball: In-line, other than zone valves in cabinets:

1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: Bronze/ brass body, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full port, three-piece or double union end connections, Teflon seat seals, full flow, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service.

B. Check:

1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: Bronze/brass body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop, spring loaded, self-aligning with Teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, supplied NPT female threads at each end with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG minimum working pressure.

C. Zone Valve in Cabinet: Ball valve, bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable Teflon seat seals, Teflon stem seal, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG, cold, non-shock gas working pressure service to 100 kPa (29 inches Hg), cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Provide tubing extensions factory brazed, and pressure tested. Provide 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) NPT

gauge port for a 50 mm (2 inch) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type "K" copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick-on labels. Install valves in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
OXYGEN	White letters on green background	GREEN
MEDICAL AIR	Black letters on yellow background	YELLOW

#### 2.4 VALVE CABINETS

- A. Flush mounted commercially available item for use with laboratory and healthcare services, not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel or 1.9 mm (14 gage) extruded aluminum, rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate valve(s) and fittings. Punch or drill sides to receive tubing. Provide anchors to secure cabinet to wall construction. Seal openings in cabinet to be dust tight. Locate bottom of cabinet 1375 mm (4 feet 6 inches) above finished floor.
- B. Mount engraved rigid plastic identification plate on wall above or adjacent to cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate shall be clearly visible at all times. Provide inscriptions on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS."
- C. Cover plate: Fabricate from 1.3 mm (18 gage) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel. Provide cover window of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. Permanently paint or stencil on window: CAUTION-CLOSE ONLY IN EMERGENCY, SHUT-OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent

wording. Configure such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have gauge upstream of valve inside valve box.

- D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown on drawings, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. No cabinet shall serve more than one smoke compartment.

## **2.5 GAGES**

- A. Pressure Gages: Includes gages temporarily supplied for testing purposes.
1. For line pressure use adjacent to source equipment: ASME B40.1, pressure gage, single, size 115 mm (4-1/2 inches), for compressed air, nitrogen and oxygen, accurate to within 2 percent, with metal case. Range shall be two times operating pressure. Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Gage shall be cleaned for oxygen use, labeled for appropriate service, and marked "USE NO OIL". Install with gage cock.
  2. For all services downstream of main shutoff valve: Manufactured for oxygen use, labeled for the appropriate service and marked "USE NO OIL", 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter gage with dial range 1 to 690 kPa (1 to 100 psig) for air service oxygen , and medical air 1 to 690 kPa (1 to 100 psig).

## **2.6 STATION OUTLETS**

- A. For all services except ceiling hose drops and nitrogen system: For designated service, consisting of a quick coupler and inlet supply tube. Provide coupler that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times the normal working pressure. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet and inlet securely to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm outside diameter) (3/8-inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Identification

of each gas service shall be permanently cast into the back plate and shall be visible through a transparent plastic guard. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Rough-in kits and test plugs for PBPU are furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPU before initial test specified herein. Install completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests.

- B. For Ceiling Hose Drops and Nitrogen Service: Brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation, for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet and inlet securely to rough-in to prevent floating, and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm (3/8-inch) outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Adjust to compensate for variations in plaster or cover thickness.

**2.8 STATION OUTLET ROUGH-IN**

- A. Anchor flush mounted rough-in securely to unit or wall construction.
- B. Modular Cover Plate: Die cast back plate, two-piece 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal, with mounting flanges on all four sides, secured to rough-in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws.
- C. Cover Plate for PBPU: One-piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.
- D. Provide permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates securely fastened at each outlet and inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked-on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
OXYGEN	White letters on green background and vice versa



SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
MEDICAL AIR	Black letters on yellow

## 2.10 ALARMS

- A. Provide all low voltage control wiring, including wiring from alarm relay interface control cabinet to BAS, required for complete, proper functioning system, in conformance with Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Run wiring in conduit, in conformance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. Alarm Functions:
1. Oxygen, nitrous oxide, carbon dioxide and compressed air alarms:  
Pressure alarms: Functions when pressure in branch drops below 275 kPa (40 psig),  $\pm 14$  kPa ( $\pm 2$  psig) or increases above 414 kPa (60 psig),  $\pm 14$  kPa ( $\pm 2$  psig) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.
  3. Vacuum alarms: Low vacuum alarm: Functions when vacuum in branch drops below 40 kPa (12 inches Hg); operated by vacuum switch.
  5. Vacuum alarms:
    - a. Low vacuum alarm: Function when system vacuum upstream of main shutoff valve drops below 40 kPa (12 inches Hg); operated by vacuum switch.
    - b. Filter differential pressure/back pressure alarm: Functions when discharge oil filter differential rises to set level, or when back pressure is sensed; receives signal from pump control panel.
    - c. Laboratory vacuum pump malfunction.
- C. Alarm Panels:
1. General: Modular design, easily serviced and maintained; alarms operate on alternating current (AC) low voltage control circuit; provide required number of transformers for efficient functioning of complete system. Alarm panels shall be integral units, reporting compressed air and vacuum services, as required.
  2. Box: Flush mounted, sectional or one piece, corrosion resistant. Size box to accommodate required number of service functions for each location, and for one audible signal in each box. Anchor box

- securely. Provide spare capacity to accommodate 50 percent of the number of provided alarm points.
3. Cover plate: Designed to accommodate required number of signals, visual and audible, for each location, and containing adequate operating instructions within the operator's view. Bezel shall be extruded aluminum, chromium plated metal, or plastic. Secure to the box with chromium plated or stainless steel countersunk screws.
  4. Service indicator lights: Red translucent plastic or LED with proper service identification inscribed thereon. Number of lights and service instruction shall be as required for each location. Provide each panel with a green test button of the same material, inscribed with "PUSH TO TEST" or similar message.
  5. Audible signal: Provide one in each alarm panel and connect electrically with all service indicator light functions.
  6. Controls:
    - a. Visual signal: When the condition occurs which any individual service indicator light is to report, button for particular service shall give a lighted visual signal which cannot be canceled until such condition is corrected.
    - b. Audible signal: Alarm shall give an audible signal upon circuit energization of any visual signal. Audible signal shall be continuous until silenced by pushing a button. This shall cancel and reset audible only, and not affect the visual signal. After silencing, subsequent alarms shall reactivate the audible alarm.
    - c. Signal tester: Test button or separate normal light shall be continuously lighted to indicate electrical circuit serving each individual alarm is energized. Pushing test button shall temporarily activate all visual signals and sound audible signal, thereby providing desired indications of status of system.
  - F. Alarm Relay Interface Control Cabinet: Design cabinet to transfer the closed circuit alarm signals through relays to a set of terminals for monitoring signals at the BAS without interrupting the closed circuit system. Constructed of 1.9 mm (14 gage) steel, conforming with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1, enclosures. Provide both normally open and normally closed contacts for output signals, with number of circuits required for full

alarm capability at the BAS. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for compatibility.

- G. Alarm Network Communication: Network communications board shall be installed in local alarm and connected to the facility's Ethernet. Local alarm modules shall send information to the master alarm and the data can be downloaded thru the computer connected to the facility's Ethernet. Master alarm displays the message, sounds its alarm and saves the information in an event log. This event log shall be downloaded to a computer file for tracking data and troubleshooting.

#### **2.11 PRESSURE SWITCHES**

- A. General purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low pressure set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover; adjustable range; switches activate when indicated by alarm requirements. Use one orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) for each sensor or pressure switch.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. In accordance with NFPA 99. Run buried oxygen piping in PVC protective pipe for entire length including enclosure of fittings and changes of direction.
- B. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- C. Open ends of tube shall be capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly to prevent infiltration of any foreign matter.
- D. Cut piping square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing is prohibited) to measurements determined at place of installation. Ream tube to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. Work into place without springing or forcing. Bottom tube in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Exercise care in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease being introduced into tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material is no longer suitable for oxygen service.
- E. Spacing of hangers: NFPA 99.

- F. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.
- G. While being brazed, joints shall be continuously purged with oil free nitrogen. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch.
- H. Do not bend tubing. Use fittings.
- I. Support ceiling column assembly from heavy sub-mounting castings furnished with the unit as part of roughing-in. Anchor with 15 mm (1/2-inch) diameter bolts attached to angle iron frame supported from structural ceiling, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Provide two 25 mm (1 inch) minimum conduits from ceiling column assembly to adjacent corridor, one for mass spectrometer tubing and wiring and one for monitor wiring, for connection to signal cabling network.
- K. Install pressure switches, transmitter and gauges to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Install pressure switch and sensors with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.
- L. Apply pipe labeling during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ASME A13.1.
- M. Pipe compressor intake to a source of clean ambient air as indicated in NFPA 99.
- N. After initial leakage testing is completed, allow piping to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.
- O. Penetrations:
  - 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with intumescent materials only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material.
  - 2. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

- P. Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter line pressure gage downstream of zone valve in cabinets.
- Q. Provide zone valves in cabinets where indicated and outside each Operating Room and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlet set.

### **3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Initial Tests: Blow down and high and low pressure leakage tests as required by NFPA 99 with documentation.
- B. Laboratory and/or healthcare testing agency shall perform the following:
  - 1. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with NFPA 99 and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.
  - 2. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of NFPA 99, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.
  - 3. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 1000 liters (35 cubic feet) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 100 liters per minute (3.5 SCFM). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg (0.0000035 ounces) of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
  - 4. Piping purity test: For each positive pressure system, verify purity of piping system. Test each zone at the most remote outlet for dew point, carbon monoxide, total hydrocarbons (as methane), and halogenated hydrocarbons, and compare with source gas. The two tests shall in no case exceed variation as specified in paragraph, "Maximum Allowable Variation". Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
  - 5. Outlet and inlet flow test:
    - a. Test all outlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.

- b. Oxygen, nitrous oxide and air outlets shall deliver 100 Lpm (3.5 SCFM) with a pressure drop of no more than 34 kPa (5 psig), and static pressure of 345 kPa (50 psig).
  - c. Nitrogen outlets shall deliver 565 Lpm (20 SCFM) with a pressure drop of no more than 34 kPa (5 psig), and static pressure of 1448 kPa (210 psig).
  - d. Needle valve air outlets shall deliver 1.5 SCFM with a pressure drop of no more than five psig, and static pressure of 345 kPa (50 psig).
6. Source Contamination Test: Analyze each pressure gas source for concentration of contaminants, by volume. Take samples for air system test at the intake and at a point immediately downstream of the final filter outlet. The compared tests shall in no case exceed variation as specified in paragraph "Maximum Allowable Variation". Allowable concentrations are below the following:

Dew point, air	4 degrees C (40 degrees F) pressure dew point at 690 kPa (100 psig)
Carbon monoxide, air	10 mg/L (ppm)
Carbon dioxide, air	500 mg/L (ppm)
Gaseous hydrocarbons as methane, air	25 mg/L (ppm)
Halogenated hydrocarbons, air	2 mg/L (ppm)

7. Analysis Test:

- a. Analyze each pressure gas source and outlet for concentration of gas, by volume.
- b. Make analysis with instruments designed to measure the specific gas dispensed.
- c. Allowable concentrations are within the following:
  - 1) Laboratory air 19.5 percent to 23.5 percent oxygen.

Oxygen	>=97% plus oxygen
Nitrous oxide	>=99% plus nitrous oxide
Nitrogen	>=99% plus nitrogen
Medical air	19.5% to 23.5% oxygen
Carbon Dioxide	99% plus carbon dioxide

8. Maximum Allowable Variation: Between comparative test results required are as follows:

Dew point	2 degrees C (35 degrees F)
Carbon monoxide	2 mg/L (ppm)
Total hydrocarbons as methane	1 mg/L (ppm)
Halogenated hydrocarbons	2 mg/L (ppm)

**3.3 CONNECTION TO EXISTING LABORATORY GAS SYSTEM:**

- A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, dew point, etc. per NFPA 99. If problems are present, the COR would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/or maintenance prior to connecting to new system.
- B. Install shut-off valve at the connection of new line to existing line.
- C. Time for shutdown of the existing laboratory and healthcare system shall be coordinated at least 10 work days prior to shutdown with the COR and VA Medical Center.
- D. Shut off all oxygen zone valves and gas riser valves if the section to be connected cannot be totally isolated from the remainder of the system.
- E. Prior to any work being done, check the new pipeline for particulate or other forms of contamination per NFPA 99.
- F. Ensure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.
- G. Make a spot check of the existing pipelines in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.
- H. Reduce the pressure to zero and make the tie-in as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.
- I. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source gas back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.
- J. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the

Sheridan VAMC Police Headquarters  
Remodel B9 Police Service Rooms  
666-18-01S

01-01-16  
100% Design Development  
February 11, 2019  
CMTA Project VWRP18

main through the outlet. After the outlet blows clear into a white  
cloth, make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work.  
Perform all required NFPA 99 tests after connection.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 23 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ac: Alternating Current
2. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
3. AI: Analog Input
4. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
5. AO: Analog Output
6. ASJ: All Service Jacket
7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networking Protocol
9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
10. BAS: Building Automation System
11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
12. bhp: Brake Horsepower
13. Btu: British Thermal Unit
14. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit Per Hour
15. CDA: Copper Development Association
16. C: Celsius
17. CD: Compact Disk
18. CFM: Cubic Foot Per Minute
19. CH: Chilled Water Supply
20. CHR: Chilled Water Return
21. CLR: Color
22. CO: Carbon Monoxide
23. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
24. CPD: Condensate Pump Discharge
25. CPM: Cycles Per Minute
26. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
27. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel

28. CTPD: Condensate Transfer Pump Discharge
29. CTPS: Condensate Transfer Pump Suction
30. CW: Cold Water
31. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
32. CxA: Commissioning Agent
33. dB: Decibels
34. dB(A): Decibels (A weighted)
35. DDC: Direct Digital Control
36. DI: Digital Input
37. DO: Digital Output
38. DVD: Digital Video Disc
39. DN: Diameter Nominal
40. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
41. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
42. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
43. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
44. F: Fahrenheit
45. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
46. FD: Floor Drain
47. FED: Federal
48. FG: Fiberglass
49. FGR: Flue Gas Recirculation
50. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
51. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
52. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing
53. FWPD: Feedwater Pump Discharge
54. FWPS: Feedwater Pump Suction
55. GC: Chilled Glycol Water Supply
56. GCR: Chilled Glycol Water Return
57. GH: Hot Glycol Water Heating Supply
58. GHR: Hot Glycol Water Heating Return
59. gpm: Gallons Per Minute
60. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
61. Hg: Mercury
62. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
63. hp: Horsepower
64. HPS: High Pressure Steam (414 kPa (60 psig) and above)

- 65. HPR: High Pressure Steam Condensate Return
- 66. HW: Hot Water
- 67. HWH: Hot Water Heating Supply
- 68. HWHR: Hot Water Heating Return
- 69. Hz: Hertz
- 70. ID: Inside Diameter
- 71. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 72. kg: Kilogram
- 73. klb: 1000 lb
- 74. kPa: Kilopascal
- 75. lb: Pound
- 76. lb/hr: Pounds Per Hour
- 77. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 78. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 79. LPS: Low Pressure Steam (103 kPa (15 psig) and below)
- 80. LPR: Low Pressure Steam Condensate Gravity Return
- 81. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 82. MAX: Maximum
- 83. MBtu/h: 1000 Btu/h
- 84. MBtu: 1000 Btu
- 85. MED: Medical
- 86. m: Meter
- 87. MFG: Manufacturer
- 88. mg: Milligram
- 89. mg/L: Milligrams Per Liter
- 90. MIN: Minimum
- 91. MJ: Megajoules
- 92. ml: Milliliter
- 93. mm: Millimeter
- 94. MPS: Medium Pressure Steam (110 kPa (16 psig) through 414 kPa (60 psig))
- 95. MPR: Medium Pressure Steam Condensate Return
- 96. MW: Megawatt
- 97. NC: Normally Closed
- 98. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
- 99. Nm: Newton Meter
- 100. NO: Normally Open

- 101. NOx: Nitrous Oxide
- 102. NPT: National Pipe Thread
- 103. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 104. OD: Outside Diameter
- 105. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 106. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 107. PC: Pumped Condensate
- 108. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
- 109. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 110. PP: Polypropylene
- 111. PPE: Personal Protection Equipment
- 112. ppb: Parts Per Billion
- 113. ppm: Parts Per Million
- 114. PRV: Pressure Reducing Valve
- 115. PSIA: Pounds Per Square Inch Absolute
- 116. psig: Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge
- 117. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 118. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 119. PVDC: Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Jacketing, White
- 120. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 121. rad: Radians
- 122. RH: Relative Humidity
- 123. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 124. rms: Root Mean Square
- 125. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 126. RS: Refrigerant Suction
- 127. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
- 128. RTRF: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Fittings
- 129. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 130. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
- 131. SPEC: Specification
- 132. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 133. STD: Standard
- 134. SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio
- 135. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 136. SW: Soft water
- 137. SWP: Steam Working Pressure

- 138. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
- 139. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
- 140. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 141. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 142. THERM: 100,000 Btu
- 143. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 144. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water-Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 145. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 146. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 147. V: Volt
- 148. VAC: Vacuum
- 149. VA: Veterans Administration
- 150. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 151. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
- 152. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting Support Service
- 153. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 154. VHA OCAMES: Veterans Health Administration - Office of Capital Asset Management Engineering and Support
- 155. VR: Vacuum condensate return
- 156. WCB: Wrought Carbon Steel, Grade B
- 157. WG: Water Gauge or Water Column
- 158. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
- E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- F. ???
- G. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- H. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- I. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- J. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- K. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- L. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- M. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

N. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

O. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

410-1996 .....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and  
Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B31.1-2014 .....Power Piping

B31.9-2014 .....Building Services Piping

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:

BPVC Section IX-2015 ...Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2014 .....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel

A575-1996(R2013)e1 .....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E. Association for Rubber Products Manufacturers (ARPM):

IP-20-2015 .....Specifications for Drives Using Classical  
V-Belts and Sheaves

IP-21-2009 .....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V  
(Hexagonal) Belts

IP-24-2010 .....Specifications for Drives Using Synchronous  
Belts

IP-27-2015 .....Specifications for Drives Using Curvilinear  
Toothed Synchronous Belts

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc.:

SP-58-2009 .....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design,  
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and  
Installation

SP-127-2014a .....Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic-Wind-  
Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application

G. Military Specifications (MIL):

MIL-P-21035B-2003 .....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair (Metric)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2014 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)  
101-2015 .....Life Safety Code

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10-2016 .....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. If the project is phased submit complete phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan shall be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.
- D. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc are accessible from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.
- E. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor's

responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

- F. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed contract documents, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- G. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation.
- H. Coordination/Shop Drawings:
1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
  2. The coordination/shop drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
  3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
  4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
    - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
    - c. Pipe sleeves.
    - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.



- I. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity. Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
  2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
  3. Equipment and materials identification.
  4. Fire-stopping materials.
  5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide complete stress analysis for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- J. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The plan shall include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.
- K. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
  2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
    - a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
    - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
    - c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
  3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- L. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the TAB Subcontractor.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC.
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
  - 1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
  - 2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.
- D. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
  - 2. Refer to all other sections for quality assurance requirements for systems and equipment specified therein.
  - 3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
  - 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 33 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the

- specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
  6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
  7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  8. Use of asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.
- E. HVAC Equipment Service Providers: Service providers shall be authorized and trained by the manufacturers of the equipment supplied. These providers shall be capable of responding onsite and provide acceptable service to restore equipment operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service personnel and companies providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): fans, air handling units, chillers, cooling towers, control systems, pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.
- F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX. Provide proof of current certification.
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".

3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the associated code.
- G. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR with submittals. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material and removal by the Contractor and no additional cost or time to the Government.
- H. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies and computer files on CD or DVD of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR with submittals prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved by the VA. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
  2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to, all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to the COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve, or point out any issues will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  3. Complete coordination/shop drawings shall be required in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any

system until the coordination/shop drawings have been approved by VA.

4. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- I. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- J. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR Clause 52.246-21.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

##### A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
2. Large equipment such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, fans, and air handling units if shipped on open trailer trucks shall be covered with shrink on plastics or water proof tarpaulins that provide protection from exposure to rain, road salts and other transit hazards. Protection shall be kept in place until equipment is moved into a building or installed as designed.
3. Repair damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition and appearance; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost or time to the Government.
4. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
5. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
6. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

**1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2017 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics\_), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

#### **1.8 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING**

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the VAMC.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the VAMC.
- C. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on contract documents. Contractor shall submit a complete detailed phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan shall be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.
- D. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings

to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. Storm water or ground water leakage is prohibited. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA. Maintain all egress routes and safety systems/devices.

- E. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new equipment, systems and facilities are made available for operation and these items are deemed of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Equipment and components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions must be approved by the VA, but may be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.



## **2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

## **2.3 V-BELT DRIVES**

- A. Type: ARPM standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ARPM IP-20 and ARPM IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
  - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast iron.
  - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
  - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
  - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
  - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch drive as follows:
    - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
    - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
  - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
  - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

J. Final Drive Set: If adjustment is required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Government.

#### **2.4 SYNCHRONOUS BELT DRIVES**

- A. Type: ARPM synchronous belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ARPM IP-24 and ARPM IP-27.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single belt of manufacturer's standard width for the application.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
  - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast iron.
  - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
  - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
- I. Final Drive Set: The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by fan law calculation. If adjustment is required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Government.

#### **2.5 DRIVE GUARDS**

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory-fabricated air handling unit casings.

- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; all edges shall be hemmed and ends shall be bent into flanges and the flanges shall be drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gauge sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

## **2.6 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

## **2.7 ELECTRIC MOTORS**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

## **2.8 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.
- B. Coordinate variable speed motor controller communication protocol with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

- C. Provide variable speed motor controllers with or without a bypass contactor as indicated in contract drawings.
- D. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- E. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- F. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input ac power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the ac power system.

## **2.9 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the contract documents and shown in the maintenance manuals. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all instrumentation, temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. HVAC and Mechanical Rooms: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS and Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19-gauge 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color-coded thumb tack in ceiling.

F. Ceiling Grid Labels:

1. 50 mm (2 inch) long by 15 mm (1/2 inch) wide by 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick UV resistant metalized polyester label with red border color and black custom lettering on white background interior. Peel and stick adhesive backing. Label and adhesive manufactured specifically for use in equipment inventory tagging.
2. Custom print labels with above ceiling HVAC equipment numbers.

**2.10 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

**2.11 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

- A. Mil-P-21035B, paint form.

**2.12 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 by 100 mm (2 by 4 inches) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws,

- built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 275 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-58. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
  2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
  3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
  2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- F. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.
- G. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- H. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- I. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are prohibited for use for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91 kg (200 pounds).

2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

J. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
  - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
  - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
  - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
  - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
  - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
  - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
  - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
  - h. Copper Tube:
    - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
    - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic-coated riser clamps.
    - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
    - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
  - i. Supports for plastic piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

3. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.

### **2.13 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations through beams or ribs are prohibited, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight



with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### **2.14 DUCT PENETRATIONS**

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 450 mm (18 inches) high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

#### **2.15 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

#### **2.16 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

### **2.17 ASBESTOS**

- A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

### **3.2 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. The coordination/shop drawings shall be submitted for review. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment coordination/shop drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the contract documents.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill.  
Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type

- drill is prohibited, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as slabs, columns, ribs, beams or reinforcing. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
  3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Electrical Interconnection of Instrumentation or Controls: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Devices shall be located so they are easily accessible for testing, maintenance, calibration, etc. The COR has the final determination on what is accessible and what is not. Comply with NFPA 70.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
  2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and non-shrink grout 20 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- J. Install gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gauges to be easily read by operator or

staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

K. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).

2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

L. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and data/telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall not be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 feet) above the equipment or to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

M. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance or inspections, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or time to the Government.

2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, conduit and raceways, piping, hot surfaces, and ductwork. The COR has final determination on whether an installation meets this requirement or not.

**3.3 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.

- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph, ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.4 RIGGING**

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Follow approved rigging plan.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

### **3.5 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels designed by a structural engineer, secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the

required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.

- B. Use of chain pipe supports; wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above are prohibited. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-58. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
  - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
  - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
  - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all

edges. Chiller foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed chiller base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Structural contract documents shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

### **3.6 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the contract documents, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Debris accumulated in the area to the detriment of plant operation is prohibited. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VAMC, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and

other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with contract documents where specifically covered.

Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained.

Reference shall also be made to the contract documents of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All indicated valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these contract documents. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

### **3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  2. The following material and equipment shall not be painted:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Nameplates.



3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats. This may include painting exposed metals where hangers were removed or where equipment was moved or removed.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
  - a. Condensate and Feedwater: 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
  - b. Steam: 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (374 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.
8. Lead based paints are prohibited.

### **3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Attach ceiling grid label on ceiling grid location directly underneath above-ceiling air terminal, control system component, valve, filter unit, fan etc.

### **3.9 MOTOR AND DRIVES**

- A. Use synchronous belt drives only on equipment controlled by soft starters or variable frequency drive motor controllers without a bypass contactor. Use V-belt drives on all other applications.
- B. Alignment of V-Belt Drives: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- C. Alignment of Synchronous Belt Drives: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding pulley flanges are in the same plane.
- D. Alignment of Direct-Connect Drives: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are per coupling manufacturer's tolerances when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

### **3.10 LUBRICATION**

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings or devices. A minimum of 0.95 liter (1 quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- D. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

### **3.11 STARTUP, TEMPORARY OPERATION AND TESTING**

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in

Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF  
MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

**3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article, TESTS, and in individual Division 23 specification sections and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.
- D. No adjustments may be made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments shall have been made by this point.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 93**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 38, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Hydronic Systems: Includes heating hot water.
6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- H. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- G. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS:

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Qualifications:
  1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
  2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
  3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include:
    - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
    - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
    - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
    - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
    - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
  5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 38, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
  2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 38, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
    - b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.

- d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
  - e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
  - f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
- 3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
  - 4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the Resident Engineer for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the Resident Engineer) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
    - a. When field TAB work begins.
    - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the Resident Engineer staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
  - 1. Design Review Report after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
  - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
  - 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
  - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
  - 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.

6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.

E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

2011 .....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 38,  
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter  
48, Sound and Vibration Control

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

2002 .....AABC National Standards for Total System  
Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7<sup>th</sup> Edition 2005 .....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,  
Balancing of Environmental Systems

2nd Edition 2006 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement of  
Sound and Vibration

3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2009 .....Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems  
Commissioning of New Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2002 .....HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PLUGS**

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

**2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL**

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.



- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

### **3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT**

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Resident Engineer of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

### **3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT**

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

### **3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT**

- A. TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

### **3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT**

- A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with the existing systems utilized to serve renovated area as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to resident engineer.
- B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.

- C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Resident Engineer.

### **3.6 TAB REPORTS**

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Resident Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Resident Engineer.

### **3.7 TAB PROCEDURES**

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for pre construction air and water flow rate and for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project.
- D. Allow 5 days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, computer room AC units, and laboratory fume hoods and biological safety cabinets.
  - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.

2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
  3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
  4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
    - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
    - b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode. Record and report outdoor air flow rates under all operating conditions (The test shall demonstrate that the minimum outdoor air ventilation rate shall remain constant under all operating conditions).
    - c. Adjust operating pressure control setpoint to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest setpoint.
  5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.
- F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors, coils, coolers and condensers:
2. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
  4. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

### 3.10 Marking of Settings

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Resident Engineer.

### **3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS**

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

### **3.12 PHASING**

- A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.
- B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

- - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 09 23**  
**DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
  2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
    - a. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol.
    - b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
  3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty,

specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.

4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
  5. The control system shall accommodate 1 Engineering Control Center(s) and the control system shall accommodate 20 web-based Users simultaneously, and the access to the system should be limited only by operator password.
- B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:
1. Control valves.
  2. Flow switches.
  3. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
  4. Terminal unit controllers.
- C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:
1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.
- D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors' formal acknowledgements in

writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:

1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. Terminal units' velocity sensors
3. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:

E. Responsibility Table:

<b>Work/Item/System</b>	<b>Furnish</b>	<b>Install</b>	<b>Low Voltage Wiring</b>	<b>Line Power</b>
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	16
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Interface with chiller/boiler controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Chiller/boiler controls interface with control system	23	23	23 09 23	26

<b>Work/Item/System</b>	<b>Furnish</b>	<b>Install</b>	<b>Low Voltage Wiring</b>	<b>Line Power</b>
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00

- F. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.
- a. The combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified.
  - b. The combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have limited operations and control capability over the legacy systems, as described in the VA-approved interoperability schedules.
2. Upgrade the existing direct-digital control system's ECC to include all properties and services required by an ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet B-AWS Profile. The upgraded ECC shall continue to communicate with the existing direct-digital control system's devices. The upgraded ECC shall communicate directly with the new native-BACnet devices over the existing control system's communications network without the use of a gateway. Provide programming converting the existing non-BACnet devices, objects and services to ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet-complaint BIBBs. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary investigation and site-specific programming to execute the interoperability schedules.



- a. The performance requirement for the combined system: the combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified.
- G. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.
1. The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the controls contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
  2. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall integrate the ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with the Control System Integrator's area control through an Ethernet connection provided by the Control System Integrator.
  3. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system. This direct digital control (DDC) system shall include one portable operator terminal - laptop, one digital display unit, microprocessor-based controllers, instrumentation, end control devices, wiring, piping, software, and related systems. This contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.

4. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section 23 09 23 contractor	Control system integrator	VA
ECC expansion		X	
ECC programming		X	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X		
Point addressing: all hardware and software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point(analog/ binary), and reset schedule point	X		
Point mapping		X	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics		X	
Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications	X		
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		X	
LAN connections to devices	X		
LAN connections to ECC		X	
IP addresses			X
Overall system verification		X	
Controller and LAN system verification	X		

H. Unitary standalone systems including Unit Heaters, Cabinet Unit Heaters, Fan Coil Units, Base Board Heaters, thermal comfort ventilation fans, and similar units for control of room environment conditions may be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents. Application of standalone unitary controls is limited to at least those systems wherein remote monitoring, alarm and start-up are not necessary. Examples of such systems include:

1. Light-switch-operated toilet exhaust

I The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 21 05 11, Common Work Results for Fire Suppression.
- B. Section 21 10 00, Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems.
- C. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.

- E. Section 23 36 00, Air Terminal Units.
- F. Section 26 05 21, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- G. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- I. Section 26 09 23, Lighting Controls.
- J. Section 26 22 21, Specialty Transformers.
  - 1. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.
  - 2. Section 26 29 11, Motor Starters.
  - 3. Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling
  - 4. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

#### 1.2 definition

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc).
- D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks , ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
- G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
- H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more

- BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- O. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.
- T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each

- device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
  - V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
  - W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
  - X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
  - Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
  - Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
  - AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
  - BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
  - CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.

- DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.

- OO. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.
- QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.

BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.

CCC. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

##### A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application



engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.

6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

**1.5 PERFORMANCE**

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.

6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	±0.5°C (±1°F)
Ducted air temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Outdoor air temperature	±1.0°C [±2°F]
Dew Point	±1.5°C [±3°F]
Water temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Relative humidity	±2% RH
Water flow	±1% of reading
Air flow (terminal)	±10% of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	±5% of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	±5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> )	±50 ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa [±0.1"w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	±0.3 Pa [±0.001"w.c.]
Water pressure	±2% of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	±0.5% of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	±50 Pa (±0.2 in. w.g.)	0-1.5 kPa (0-6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	±3 Pa (±0.01 in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	±10% of full scale	
Space Temperature	±1.0°C (±2.0°F)	
Duct Temperature	±1.5°C (±3°F)	
Humidity	±5% RH	
Fluid Pressure	±10 kPa (±1.5 psi)	0-1 MPa (1-150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	±250 Pa (±1.0 in. w.g.)	0-12.5 kPa (0-50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.
- D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

### 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
  1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
  2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
  3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
  4. Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
  5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
  6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
  7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
  8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.

9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
  10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
  11. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
  12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
  13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
  14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
  2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
  3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  2. Include the following documentation:

- a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
  - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
  - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
  - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
  - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
  - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
  - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
  - h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
- G. Submit Performance Report to Resident Engineer prior to final inspection.

#### **1.8 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. Contractor shall also video tape instruction sessions noted below.
  1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of

the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.

2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 8 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

**1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)**

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).
- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):  
Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint  
Pressure Fittings.

D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal  
B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube  
B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube (Metric)  
B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube  
for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field  
Service  
D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)  
Plastic Tubing

E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency  
Devices.

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and  
Information Exchange between Systems-Local and  
Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific  
Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple  
Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD)  
Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electric Code  
90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning  
and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for  
Parts and Devices and Appliances  
294-10.....Access Control System Units  
486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors  
555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers  
916-10.....Energy Management Equipment  
1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and  
that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts  
shall be available for at least five years after completion of this  
contract.

**2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE**

A. General



1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
  - a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator's terminal.
  - b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
  - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
  - d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
  - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
  - f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
  - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Network Architecture
  1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
  2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations. They may also utilize digital wireless technologies as appropriate to the application and if approved by the VA.

3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.

D. Third Party Interfaces:

1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

E. Servers:

1. Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
2. Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).
4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

### 2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
  - 1. The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
  - 2.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.
- D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
  - 1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
  - 2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.
- E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
- F. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the

internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

#### **2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)**

- A. The ECC shall reside on a high-speed network with controllers as shown on system drawings. The ECC and each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information.
- B. ECC and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. ECC and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008, BACnet Annex J.
- C. Hardware: ECC shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.
  - 1. ECC shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as required by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 4GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, and 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.
    - a. The hard drive shall be at the minimum 1 TB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, and shall have sufficient memory to store:
      - 1) All required operator workstation software
      - 2) A DDC database at least twice the size of the delivered system database
      - 3) One year of trend data based on the points specified to be trended at their specified trend intervals.
    - b. Real-time clock:
      - 1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.
      - 2) Time Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.
      - 3) Clock shall function for one year without power.
      - 4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.

- c. Serial ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.
  - d. Parallel port: Enhanced.
  - e. Sound card: For playback and recording of digital WAV sound files associated with audible warning and alarm functions.
  - f. Color monitor: PC compatible, not less than 22 inches, LCD type, with a minimum resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, non-interlaced, and a maximum dot pitch of 0.28 mm.
  - g. Keyboard: Minimum of 64 characters, standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154.
  - h. Mouse: Standard, compatible with installed software.
  - i. Removable disk storage: Include the following, each with appropriate controller:
    - 1) Minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms.
  - j. Network interface card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.
2. Cable modem: 42.88 MBit/s, DOCSIS 2.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.
  3. Optical modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R single-mode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.
  4. Auto-dial modem: 56,600 bps, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards; and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.
  5. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.
  6. Printers:
    - a. Provide a dedicated, minimum resolution 600 dpi, color laser printer, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
      - 1) If a network printer is used instead of this dedicated printer, it shall have a 100Base-T interface with an RJ45

connection and shall have a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.

- 2) RAM: 512 MB, minimum.
  - 3) Printing Speed: Minimum twenty six pages per minute (color); minimum 30 pages per minute (black/white).
  - 4) Paper Handling: Automatic sheet feeder with 250-sheet x 8.5 inch x 11 inch paper cassette and with automatic feed.
- b. Provide a dedicated black/white tractor-feed dot matrix printer for status/alarm message printing, minimum 10 characters per inch, minimum 160 characters per second, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
- 1) Paper: One box of 2000 sheets of 8-1/2x11 multi-fold type printer paper.
7. RS-232 ASCII Interface
- a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.
  - b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.
  - c. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.
  - d. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.
  - e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
    - 1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.
    - 2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

8. Self-contained uninterruptible power supply (UPS):
  - a. Size: Provide a minimum of six hours of operation of ECC equipment, including two hours of alarm printer operation.
  - b. Batteries: Sealed, valve regulated, recombinant, lead calcium.
  - c. Accessories:
    - 1) Transient voltage suppression.
    - 2) Input-harmonics reduction.
    - 3) Rectifier/charger.
    - 4) Battery disconnect device.
    - 5) Static bypass transfer switch.
    - 6) Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
    - 7) External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
    - 8) Output isolation transformer.
    - 9) Remote UPS monitoring.
    - 10) Battery monitoring.
    - 11) Remote battery monitoring.

D. ECC Software:

1. Provide for automatic system database save and restore on the ECC's hard disk a copy of the current database of each Controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any system panel. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the ECC shall automatically restore the database for that panel. This capability may be disabled by the operator.
2. Provide for manual database save and restore. An operator with proper clearance shall be able to save the database from any system panel. The operator also shall be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.
3. Provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users with proper clearance.
4. Operating System. Furnish a concurrent multi-tasking operating system. The operating system also shall support the use of other common software applications. Acceptable operating systems are Windows XP, Windows System 7, Linux, and UNIX.
5. System Graphics. The operator workstation software shall be graphically oriented. The system shall allow display of up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system

- status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The system graphics shall be able to be modified while on-line. An operator with the proper password level shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic objects on a graphic. Dynamic objects shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation by shifting image files based on the status of the object.
6. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of a graphics generation package furnished with the system. The graphics generation package shall be a graphically based system that uses the mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as PCX, TIFF, and GEM. The graphics generation package also shall provide the capability of capturing or converting graphics from other programs such as Designer or AutoCAD.
  7. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.
  8. The Controls Systems Operator Interfaces shall be user friendly, readily understood and shall make maximum use of colors, graphics, icons, embedded images, animation, text based information and data visualization techniques to enhance and simplify the use and understanding of the displays by authorized users at the ECC. The operating system shall be Windows XP or better, and shall support the third party software.
  9. Provide graphical user software, which shall minimize the use of keyboard through the use of the mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection.
  10. The software shall provide a multi-tasking type environment that will allow the user to run several applications simultaneously. The mouse or Alt-Tab keys shall be used to quickly select and switch between multiple applications. The operator shall be able



- automatically export data to and work in Microsoft Word, Excel, and other Windows based software programs, while concurrently on-line system alarms and monitoring information.
11. On-Line Help. Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operating and editing the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.
  12. User access shall be protected by a flexible and Owner re-definable software-based password access protection. Password protection shall be multi-level and partition able to accommodate the varied access requirements of the different user groups to which individual users may be assigned. Provide the means to define unique access privileges for each individual authorized user. Provide the means to on-line manage password access control under the control of a project specific Master Password. Provide an audit trail of all user activity on the Controls Systems including all actions and changes.
  13. The system shall be completely field-programmable from the common operator's keyboard thus allowing hard disk storage of all data automatically. All programs for the CUs shall be able to be downloaded from the hard disk. The software shall provide the following functionality as a minimum:
    - a. Point database editing, storage and downloading of controller databases.
    - b. Scheduling and override of building environmental control systems.
    - c. Collection and analysis of historical data.
    - d. Alarm reporting, routing, messaging, and acknowledgement.
    - e. Definition and construction of dynamic color graphic displays.
    - f. Real-time graphical viewing and control of environment.
    - g. Scheduling trend reports.
    - h. Program editing.
    - i. Operating activity log and system security.
    - j. Transfer data to third party software.
  14. Provide functionality such that using the least amount of steps to initiate the desired event may perform any of the following simultaneously:

- a. Dynamic color graphics and graphic control.
  - b. Alarm management.
  - c. Event scheduling.
  - d. Dynamic trend definition and presentation.
  - e. Program and database editing.
  - f. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password to view, edit or delete the data. System security shall be selectable for each operator, and the password shall be able to restrict the operator's access for viewing and changing the system programs. Each operator shall automatically be logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected for a selected time.
15. Graphic Displays:
- a. The workstation shall allow the operator to access various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme, menu selection, or text based commands. Graphic software shall permit the importing of AutoCAD or scanned pictures in the industry standard format (such as PCX, BMP, GIF, and JPEG) for use in the system.
  - b. System Graphics shall be project specific and schematically correct for each system. (ie: coils, fans, dampers located per equipment supplied with project.) Standard system graphics that do not match equipment or system configurations are not acceptable. Operator shall have capability to manually operate the entire system from each graphic screen at the ECC. Each system graphic shall include a button/tab to a display of the applicable sequence of operation.
  - c. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow rates, and status indication shall be shown in their locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention and without pre-defined screen refresh values.
  - d. Color shall be used to indicate status and change in status of the equipment. The state colors shall be user definable.
  - e. A clipart library of HVAC equipment, such as chillers, boilers, air handling units, fans, terminal units, pumps, coils, standard ductwork, piping, valves and laboratory symbols shall be provided

- in the system. The operator shall have the ability to add custom symbols to the clipart library.
- f. A dynamic display of the site-specific architecture showing status of the controllers, the ECC and network shall be provided.
  - g. The windowing environment of the workstation shall allow the user to simultaneously view several applications at a time to analyze total building operation or to allow the display of graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress. The graphic system software shall also have the capability to split screen, half portion of the screen with graphical representation and the other half with sequence of operation of the same HVAC system.
16. Trend reports shall be generated on demand or pre-defined schedule and directed to monitor display, printers or disk. As a minimum, the system shall allow the operator to easily obtain the following types of reports:
- a. A general list of all selected points in the network.
  - b. List of all points in the alarm.
  - c. List of all points in the override status.
  - d. List of all disabled points.
  - e. List of all points currently locked out.
  - f. List of user accounts and password access levels.
  - g. List of weekly schedules.
  - h. List of holiday programming.
  - i. List of limits and dead bands.
  - j. Custom reports.
  - k. System diagnostic reports, including, list of digital controllers on the network.
  - l. List of programs.
17. Scheduling and Override:
- a. Provide override access through menu selection from the graphical interface and through a function key.
  - b. Provide a calendar type format for time-of-day scheduling and overrides of building control systems. Schedules reside in the ECC. The digital controllers shall ensure equipment time scheduling when the ECC is off-line. The ECC shall not be

required to execute time scheduling. Provide the following spreadsheet graphics as a minimum:

- 1) Weekly schedules.
- 2) Zone schedules, minimum of 100 zones.
- 3) Scheduling up to 365 days in advance.
- 4) Scheduled reports to print at workstation.

18. Collection and Analysis of Historical Data:

- a. Provide trending capabilities that will allow the operator to monitor and store records of system activity over an extended period of time. Points may be trended automatically on time based intervals or change of value, both of which shall be user definable. The trend interval could be five (5) minutes to 120 hours. Trend data may be stored on hard disk for future diagnostic and reporting. Additionally trend data may be archived to network drives or removable disk media for off-site retrieval.
- b. Reports may be customized to include individual points or predefined groups of at least six points. Provide additional functionality to allow pre-defined groups of up to 250 trended points to be easily accessible by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages. The reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title and the name of the facility.
- c. System shall have the set up to generate spreadsheet reports to track energy usage and cost based on weekly or monthly interval, equipment run times, equipment efficiency, and/or building environmental conditions.
- d. Provide additional functionality that will allow the operator to view real time trend data on trend graph displays. A minimum of 20 points may be graphed regardless of whether they have been predefined for trending. In addition, the user may pause the graph and take snapshots of the screens to be stored on the workstation disk for future reference and trend analysis. Exact point values may be viewed and the graph may be printed. Operator shall be able to command points directly on the trend plot by double clicking on the point.

19. Alarm Management:

- a. Alarm routing shall allow the operator to send alarm notification to selected printers or operator workstation based on time of day, alarm severity, or point type.
  - b. Alarm notification shall be provided via two alarm icons, to distinguish between routine, maintenance type alarms and critical alarms. The critical alarms shall display on the screen at the time of its occurrence, while others shall display by clicking on their icon.
  - c. Alarm display shall list the alarms with highest priority at the top of the display. The alarm display shall provide selector buttons for display of the associated point graphic and message in English language. The operator shall be able to sort out the alarms.
  - d. Alarm messages shall be customized for each point to display detailed instructions to the operator regarding actions to take in the event of an alarm.
  - e. An operator with proper security level access may acknowledge and clear the alarm. All that have not been cleared shall be archived at workstation disk.
20. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm. Receivers shall include operator workstations, e-mail addresses, and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself.
21. System Configuration:
- a. Network control strategies shall not be restricted to a single digital controller, but shall be able to include data from all other network devices to allow the development of global control strategies.
  - b. Provide automatic backup and restore of all digital controller databases on the workstation hard disk. In addition to all backup data, all databases shall be performed while the workstation is on-line without disturbing other system operations.

## **2.6 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER**

- A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol

analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

## **2.7 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION**

### **A. Network Numbers**

1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.

2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:

- a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
- b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

### **B. Device Instances**

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows: "Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where

- a. FFF and N are as above and
- b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.

2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.

3. Facility code assignments:

4. 000-400 Building/facility number

5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

### **C. Device Names**

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to

be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object\_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

## **2.8 BACNET DEVICES**

- A. All BACnet Devices - controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.
1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

## **2.9 CONTROLLERS**

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.
  1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
  2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
  3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
  4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
  5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
    - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
    - b. generate an alarm notification.
  6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
  7. Communication.
    - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
    - b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.



8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
  9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
  10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
  11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.
1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
  2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
  3. Communication.
    - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
    - b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
  4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-

removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
  - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.

- b. Proportional control.
  - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
  - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
  - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
- a. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
  - b. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

## **2.10 SPECIAL CONTROLLERS**

- A. Laboratory rooms and the fume hoods in those rooms shall be controlled to allow for a variable flow of conditioned air into the room, general exhaust from the room, and exhaust through the fume hood while maintaining a safe face velocity at the hood sash opening and proper space pressurization.
- B. Fume Hood Exhaust Air Controller: The air flow through the open face of the hood, regardless of sash position, shall be controlled at a face velocity between 30 to 36 meter per minute (100 fpm and 120 fpm). A velocity sensor controller located in a sampling tube in the side wall of the hood shall control a damper in the hood discharge to maintain the face velocity.
- C. Room Differential Pressure Controller: The differential pressure in laboratory rooms, operating rooms and isolation rooms shall be maintained by controlling the quantity of air exhausted from or supplied to the room. A sensor-controller shall measure and control the velocity of air flowing into or out of the room through a sampling tube installed in the wall separating the room from the adjacent space, and display the value on its monitor. The sensor-controller shall meet the following as a minimum:
  - 1. Operating range: -0.25 to +0.25 inches of water column
  - 2. Resolution: 5 percent of reading
  - 3. Accuracy: +/- 10 percent of reading +/- 0.005 inches of water column
  - 4. Analog output: 0-10 VDC or 4-20 ma
  - 5. Operating temperature range: 32°F-120°F

## **2.11 SENSORS (AIR, WATER)**

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
  - 1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
    - a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.

- b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
  - c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
    - 1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.
  - d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
  - e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
  - f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
  - g. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.
- H. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

## **2.12 CONTROL CABLES**

- A. General:
- 1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
  - 2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
  - 3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and

electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.

4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
  5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
  6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.
- D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

### **2.13 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS**

- A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for

patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:

1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
  - a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
  - b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
  - c. Psychiatric Patient Room Sensors: Electronic duct sensor as noted under Article 2.4.
  - d. Battery replacement without program loss.
- B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.

#### **2.14 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS**

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.
  1. Leakage: Except as specified in subparagraph 2 below, maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
  2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.

3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
  - a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 305 meter per minute (1000 fpm).
  - b. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
  - c. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).
- D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.
- E. Control Valves:
  1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
  2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
  3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
  4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
  5. Flow characteristics:
    - a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
    - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
    - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
  6. Maximum pressure drop:
    - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
    - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).



- c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
  7. Two position water valves shall be line size.
- F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
    - a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
  3. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
    - a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.
  4. See drawings for required control operation.

#### **2.15 AIR FLOW CONTROL**

- A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested

programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

##### A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Resident Engineer for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

##### A. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation,

- miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
  5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
    - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
    - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
    - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
    - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
  6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
  7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
  8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
1. Temperature Sensors:
    - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.

- b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
  - c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
  - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
  - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors from contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
  - f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
  - g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
  - h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
  - i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
2. Pressure Sensors:
- a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
  - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
  - c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
- a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.

- c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
  4. Flow Switches:
    - a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
    - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
    - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of network:
  1. Ethernet:
    - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
    - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
  2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
  1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
  2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
  3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.

4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

### **3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION**

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
  1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
  2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.
- C. Demonstration
  1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper

- commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
  3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
  4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
    - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
    - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
    - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
    - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
    - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
    - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
    - g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
    - h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
    - i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
  5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
    - a. Running each specified report.

- b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
- c. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
- d. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.

----- END -----



**SECTION 23 21 13  
HYDRONIC PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
  - 1. Chilled water, condenser water, heating hot water and drain piping.
  - 2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping for HVAC systems.
  - 3. Glycol-water piping.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.  
  
Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B1.20.1-2013 .....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
  - B16.3-2011 .....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
  - B16.4-2011 .....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Classes 125 and 250)
  - B16.5-2013 .....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
  - B16.9-2012 .....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
  - B16.11-2011 .....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
  - B16.18-2012 .....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

- B16.22-2013 .....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint  
Pressure Fittings
- B16.24-2011 .....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged  
Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and  
2500
- B16.39-2014 .....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions: Classes  
150, 250, and 300
- B16.42-06 .....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B31.9-2014 .....Building Services Piping
- B40.100-2013 .....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:  
BPVC Section VIII-2015 .Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A47/A47M-1999 (R2014) ..Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable  
Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-2012 .....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and  
Seamless
- A106/A106M-2015 .....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon  
Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
- A126-2004 (R2014) .....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings  
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A183-2014 .....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track  
Bolts and Nuts
- A216/A216M-2014e1 .....Standard Specification for Steel Castings,  
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-  
Temperature Service
- A307-2014 .....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts,  
Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile  
Strength
- A536-1984 (R2014) .....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings
- B62-2015 .....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze  
or Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-2014 .....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube

- F439-2013 .....Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly  
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings,  
Schedule 80
- F441/F441M-2015 .....Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly  
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules  
40 and 80
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - B2.1/B2.1M-2014 .....Standard for Welding Procedure and Performance  
Specification
- E. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
  - EJMA .....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association  
Standards, Tenth Edition
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting  
Industry, Inc.:
  - SP-67-2011 .....Butterfly Valves
  - SP-70-2011 .....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded  
Ends
  - SP-71-2011 .....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends
  - SP-80-2013 .....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
  - SP-85-2011 .....Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends
  - SP-110-2010 .....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
  - SP-125-2010 .....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring-  
Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves
- G. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association (TEMA):
  - TEMA Standards-2007 ....9th Edition

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,

materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pipe and equipment supports.
  2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
  3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
  4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
  5. Couplings and fittings.
  6. Valves of all types.
  7. Strainers.
  8. Flexible connectors for water service.
  9. Pipe alignment guides.
  10. Expansion joints.
  11. Expansion compensators.
  12. All specified hydronic system components.
  13. Water flow measuring devices.
  14. Gauges.
  15. Thermometers and test wells.
- D. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one-year old) and formal certificate.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Refer to paragraph, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.
1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
  2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
  3. One complete set of drawings in electronic AutoCAD and pdf format.
- G. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.

3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one-year old.
- C. All couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer.
  1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2017 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

#### **1.7 SPARE PARTS**

- A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

##### **2.2 PIPE AND TUBING**

- A. Heating Hot Water and Vent Piping:
  1. Steel: ASTM A53/A53M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
  2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.
- B. Extension of Domestic Water Make-up Piping: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn copper tubing.
- C. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

### **2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE**

- A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.
  - 1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
  - 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
  - 3. Screwed: 150-pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125-pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
  - 4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
  - 5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- B. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gauge connections.

### **2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING**

- A. Joints:
  - 1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
  - 2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.
- B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.
- C. Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast copper or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

### **2.5 FITTINGS FOR PLASTIC PIPING**

- A. Schedule 40, socket type for solvent welding.
- B. Schedule 40 PVC drain piping: Drainage pattern.
- C. Chemical feed piping for condenser water treatment: CPVC, Schedule 80, ASTM F439.

### **2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).
- D. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inch) and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

## **2.7 SCREWED JOINTS**

- A. Pipe Thread: ASME B1.20.1.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

## **2.8 VALVES**

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2.4 m (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves:
  - 1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inch) and smaller): MSS SP-110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2758 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
- E. Check Valves:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves:
    - a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS SP-80, bronze, 1035 kPa (150 psig), 45-degree swing disc.
  - 2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.
    - a. Body: MSS SP-125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216/A216M, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged or wafer type.
    - b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.
- F. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.
  - 1. Ball style valve.



2. A dual-purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast-iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.
  3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.
- G. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of 27 to 393 kPa (4 to 57 psig). Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
1. Gray iron ASTM A126 or brass body rated 1200 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
  2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2070 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
  3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
  4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.

## **2.9 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS**

- A. Air Purger: Cast iron or fabricated steel, 861 kPa (125 psig) water working pressure, for in-line installation.
1. drain access opening or four angle iron legs with base plates.
- B. Pressure Reducing Valve (Water): Diaphragm or bellows operated, spring loaded type, with minimum adjustable range of 28 kPa (4 psig) above and below set point. Bronze, brass or iron body and bronze, brass or stainless-steel trim, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F).
- C. Pressure Relief Valve: Bronze or iron body and bronze or stainless-steel trim, with testing lever. Comply with ASME BPVC Section VIII and bear ASME stamp.

- D. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown on drawings): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1035 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

#### **2.10 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND**

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gauges in water service.
- C. Range of Gauges: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.
1. For condenser water suction (compound): 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) to 690 kPa (100 psig).

#### **2.11 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS**

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gauge test connections shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:
1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gauge adapter probe for extra-long test plug.
2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gauge, 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) to 690 kPa (100 psig) range.
3. 0 to 104 degrees C (32 to 220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (1 inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless-steel stem, plastic case.

#### **2.12 THERMOMETERS**

- A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.

- C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two-degree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
- E. Scale ranges:
  - 1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 0 to 38 degrees C (32 to 100 degrees F).
  - 2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: 38 to 93 degrees C (100 to 200 degrees F).

### **2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost or time to the Government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- C. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- D. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- E. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain

piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (1 inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

- F. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally, locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- G. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- H. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- I. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.
- J. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
  - 1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
  - 2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- K. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- L. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- M. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

### **3.2 PIPE JOINTS**

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.9 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
- D. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

### **3.3 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING**

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COR.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems, the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

### **3.4 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- B. Initial Flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/s (5.9 f/s), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing

water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the COR.

- C. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/s (5.9 f/s). Circulate each section for not less than 4 hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
- D. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

### **3.5 WATER TREATMENT**

- A. Install water treatment equipment and provide water treatment system piping.
- B. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.
- C. Charge systems with chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- D. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the COR, for instructing VA operating personnel.

### **3.6 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

Sheridan VAMC Police Headquarters  
Remodel B9 Police Service Rooms  
666-18-01S

01-01-16  
100% Design Development  
February 11, 2019  
CMTA Project VWRP18

C. Adjust red set hand on pressure gauges to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 31 00  
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
  - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
  - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
  - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
  - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.
- C. Kitchen Hoods: Section 23 38 13, COMMERCIAL-KITCHEN HOODS.
- D. Fume Hoods: Section 11 53 13, LABORATORY FUME HOODS.
- F. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- H. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- I. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION
- J. Air Flow Control Valves and Terminal Units: Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- N. Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- O. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- P. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- Q. Smoke Detectors: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.



- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Rectangular ducts:
    - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
    - b. Duct liner.
    - c. Sealants and gaskets.
    - d. Access doors.
  - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
    - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
    - b. Duct liner.
    - c. Sealants and gaskets.
    - d. Access sections.
    - e. Installation instructions.
  - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
  - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
  - 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
  - 7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 8. Flexible connections.
  - 9. Instrument test fittings.
  - 10. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
  - ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
  - A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
  - A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
  - B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
  - C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
  - E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
  - 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
  - 2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
  - 1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
  - 6th Edition - 2003.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
  - 555-06 .....Standard for Fire Dampers
  - 555S-06 .....Standard for Smoke Dampers

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS**

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- C. Optional Duct Materials:
  - 1. Grease Duct: Double wall factory-built grease duct, UL labeled and complying with NFPA 96 may be furnished in lieu of specified materials for kitchen and grill hood exhaust duct. Installation and accessories shall comply with the manufacturers catalog data. Outer jacket of exposed ductwork shall be stainless steel. Square and rectangular duct shown on the drawings will have to be converted to equivalent round size.
- D. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
  - 1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
  - 2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
  - 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- E. Approved factory made joints may be used.

### **2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION**

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification:
  - 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)
  - > 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)
  - > 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.

- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal
- D. Duct for Negative Pressure Up to 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.): Provide for exhaust duct between HEPA filters and exhaust fan inlet including systems for Autopsy Suite exhaust.
  - 1. Round Duct: Galvanized steel, spiral lock seam construction with standard slip joints.
  - 2. Rectangular Duct: Galvanized steel, minimum 1.0 mm (20 gage), Pittsburgh lock seam, companion angle joints 32 mm by 3.2 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) minimum at not more than 2.4 m (8 feet) spacing. Approved pre-manufactured joints are acceptable in lieu of companion angles.
- E. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.
  - 1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
  - 2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
  - 3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
    - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
    - b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
  - 4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Resident Engineer.

P. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.

Q. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

#### **2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS**

A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:

1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.

B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.

1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

#### **2.5 FIRE DAMPERS**

A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 70 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless steel construction, all others may be galvanized steel.

C. Minimum requirements for fire dampers:

1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 1.9 mm (14 gage), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.

## **2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS**

- A. Maximum air velocity, through free area of open damper, and pressure loss: Low pressure and medium pressure duct (supply, return, exhaust, outside air): 450 m/min (1500 fpm). Maximum static pressure loss: 32 Pa (0.13 inch W.G.).
- B. Maximum air leakage, closed damper: 0.32 cubic meters /min/square meter (4.0 CFM per square foot) at 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.) differential pressure.
- C. Minimum requirements for dampers:
  - 1. Shall comply with requirements of Table 6-1 of UL 555S, except for the Fire Endurance and Hose Stream Test.
  - 2. Frame: Galvanized steel channel with side, top and bottom stops or seals.
  - 3. Blades: Galvanized steel, parallel type preferably, 300 mm (12 inch) maximum width, edges sealed with neoprene, rubber or felt, if required to meet minimum leakage. Airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop are preferred for duct mounted dampers.
  - 4. Shafts: Galvanized steel.
  - 5. Bearings: Nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
  - 6. Hardware: Zinc plated.
  - 7. Operation: Automatic open/close. No smoke damper that requires manual reset or link replacement after actuation is acceptable. See drawings for required control operation.
- D. Motor operator (actuator): Provide pneumatic or electric as required by the automatic control system, externally mounted on stand-offs to allow complete insulation coverage.

## **2.7 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS**

Combination fire and smoke dampers: Multi-blade type units meeting all requirements of both fire dampers and smoke dampers shall be used where shown and may be used at the Contractor's option where applicable.

## **2.8 FIRE DOORS**

Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible link, 3 hour rating and approved for openings in Class A fire walls with rating up to 4 hours, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

## **2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS**

- A. Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

## **2.12 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS**

- A. Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

## **2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

## **2.15 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)**

- A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.
- B. Thermometer Supports:
1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
  2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

## **2.16 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)**

- Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

## **2.17 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS**

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test

hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.

- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

## **2.18 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVES (AFCV)**

- A. Refer to Section 23 36 00 AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
  - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
  - 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
  - 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
  - 4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the



installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the Resident Engineer. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the Resident Engineer.

- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- H. Control Damper Installation:
  - 1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
  - 2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
  - 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
  - 4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.
- J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

### **3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR**

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing may be reduced by the Resident Engineer on ductwork constructed to the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.
- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Resident Engineer and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Resident Engineer.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

### **3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)**

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

### **3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 34 00**  
**HVAC FANS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard 1-66.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
  - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
  - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
  - 2. Select the fan operating point as follows:
    - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point
    - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency

G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.

H. Corrosion Protection:

1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.

2. Fans for general purpose fume hoods, or chemical hoods, and radioisotope hoods shall be constructed of materials compatible with the chemicals being transported in the air through the fan.

I. Spark resistant construction: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

1. Fan sections, motors and drives.

2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.

3. Prefabricated roof curbs.

5. Centrifugal ceiling fans.

C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.

D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.

E. Roof curbs.

F. Belt guards.

G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
  - 99-86 .....Standards Handbook
  - 210-06 .....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
  - 261-09 .....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually
  - 300-08 .....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B117-07a .....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
  - D1735-08 .....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
  - D3359-08 .....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
  - G152-06 .....Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials
  - G153-04 .....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - NFPA 96-08 .....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):
  - 37-07 .....Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food Service Establishments
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 181-2005 .....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

**1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FAN SECTION (CABINET FAN)**

Refer to specification Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

**2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS**

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish to the Contractor.
- B. Fan arrangement, unless noted or approved otherwise:
  - 1. DWD1 fans: Arrangement 3.
  - 2. SWS1 fans: Arrangement 1, 3, 9 or 10.
- C. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance with AMCA standards.
  - 1. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 12.5 mm (1/2 inches) wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.
  - 2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.
  - 3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.
  - 4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a B10 life of not less than 50,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of 200,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
  - 5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and non-static.
  - 6. Belt Drives: Factory installed with final alignment belt adjustment made after installation.
  - 7. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15HP, fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15HP. Select pulleys so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
  - 8. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- and STEAM GENERATION for specifications. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors.
9. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section, MOTOR STARTERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION for controller/motor combination requirements.
- G. Utility Fans, Vent Sets and Small Capacity Fans: Class 1 design, arc welded housing, spun intake cone. Applicable construction specification, paragraphs A and C, for centrifugal fans shall apply for wheel diameters 300 mm (12 inches) and larger. Requirement for AMCA seal is waived for wheel diameters less than 300 mm (12 inches) and housings may be cast iron.

### **2.3 POWER ROOF VENTILATOR**

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- B. Type: Centrifugal fan, backward inclined blades. Provide down-blast or up-blast type as indicated.
- C. Construction: Steel or aluminum, completely weatherproof, for curb mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing, aluminum bird screen on discharge, UL approved safety disconnect switch, conduit for wiring, vibration isolators for wheel, motor and drive assembly. Provide self acting back draft damper. Provide electric motor operated damper where indicated.
- D. Motor and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Bearings shall be pillow block ball type with a minimum L-50 life of 200,000 hours. Motor shall be located out of air stream.
- E. Prefabricated Roof Curb: As specified in paragraph 2.3 of this section.
- F. Up-blast Type: Top discharge exhauster, motor out of air stream. For kitchen hood exhaust applications, provide grease trough on base and threaded drain. The mounting height of the kitchen up-blast exhaust fan shall be in compliance with NFPA 96. (Provide vented curb extension if required to maintain required clearances.)

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

**3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE**

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

**3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.
- C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 23 36 00  
AIR TERMINAL UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Air terminal units, air flow control valves.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Air Terminal Units: Submit test data.
  - 2. Air flow control valves.
- C. Certificates:
  - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
  - 2. Compliance with specified standards.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):
  - 880-08 .....Air Terminals Addendum to ARI 888-98  
incorporated into standard posted 15<sup>th</sup> December  
2002
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 90A-09 .....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
181-08 .....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air  
Connectors
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
C 665-06 .....Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber  
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame  
Construction and Manufactured Housing

**1.6 GUARANTY**

In accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Coils:
  - 1. Water Heating Coils:
    - a. ARI certified, continuous plate or spiral fin type, leak tested at 2070 kPa (300 PSI).
    - b. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled entering water temperature.
    - c. Headers: Copper or Brass.
    - d. Fins: Aluminum, maximum 315 fins per meter (8 fins per inch).
    - e. Tubes: Copper, arrange for counter-flow of heating water.
    - f. Water Flow Rate: Minimum 0.032 Liters/second (0.5 GPM).
    - g. Provide vent and drain connection at high and low point, respectively of each coil.
    - h. Coils shall be guaranteed to drain.
- B. Labeling: Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal CFM, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil connection orientation, where applicable.
- C. Factory calibrate air terminal units to air flow rate indicated. All settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field adjustable.
- D. Dampers with internal air volume control: See section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- E. Terminal Sound Attenuators: See Section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

## **2.2 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (BOXES)**

- A. General: Factory built, pressure independent units, factory set-field adjustable air flow rate, suitable for single duct applications. Use of dual-duct air terminal units is not permitted. Clearly show on each unit the unit number and factory set air volumes corresponding to the contract drawings. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC work assumes factory set air volumes. Coordinate flow controller sequence and damper operation details with the drawings and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. All air terminal units shall be brand new products of the same manufacturer.
- B. Capacity and Performance: The Maximum Capacity of a single terminal unit shall not exceed 566 Liters/second (1,200 CFM) with the exception of operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms, which shall be served by a single air terminal unit at a maximum of 1,250 Liters/second (3,000 CFM).
- C. Sound Power Levels:  
Acoustic performance of the air terminal units shall be based on the design noise levels for the spaces stipulated in Section 23 05 41 (Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment). Equipment schedule (...) shall show the sound power levels in all octave bands. Terminal sound attenuators shall be provided, as required, to meet the intent of the design.
- D. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel no lighter than 0.85 mm (22 Gauge). Air terminal units serving the operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms shall be fabricated without lining. Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.
1. Lining material: Suitable to provide required acoustic performance, thermal insulation and prevent sweating. Meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and comply with UL 181 for erosion as well as ASTM C 665 antimicrobial requirements. Insulation shall consist of 13 mm (1/2 IN) thick non-porous foil faced rigid fiberglass insulation of 4-lb/cu.ft, secured by full length galvanized steel z-strips which enclose and seal all edges. Tape and adhesives shall not be used. Materials shall be non-friable and with surfaces, including all edges, fully encapsulated and faced with perforated metal or coated so that the air stream will not detach material. No lining material

is permitted in the boxes serving operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms.

2. Access panels (or doors): Provide panels large enough for inspection, adjustment and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit, even if there are no moving parts. Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.
  3. Total leakage from casing: Not to exceed 2 percent of the nominal capacity of the unit when subjected to a static pressure of 750 Pa (3 inch WG), with all outlets sealed shut and inlets fully open.
  4. Octopus connector: Factory installed, lined air distribution terminal. Provide where flexible duct connections are shown on the drawings connected directly to terminals. Provide butterfly-balancing damper, with locking means in connectors with more than one outlet. Octopus connectors and flexible connectors are not permitted in the Surgical Suite.
- E. Construct dampers and other internal devices of corrosion resisting materials which do not require lubrication or other periodic maintenance.
1. Damper Leakage: Not greater than 2 percent of maximum rated capacity, when closed against inlet static pressure of 1 kPa (4 inch WG).
- F. Provide multi-point velocity pressure sensors with external pressure taps.
1. Provide direct reading air flow rate table pasted to box.
- G. Provide static pressure tubes.
- H. Externally powered DDC variable air volume controller and damper actuator to be furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for factory mounting on air terminal units. The DDC controller shall be electrically actuated.

### **2.3 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVE (AFCV)**

- A. Airflow control device shall be a venturi valve type air flow control valve.

- B. Pressure independent over a 150 Pa-750 Pa (0.6 inch WG - 3.0 inch WG) drop across valve.
- C. Volume control accurate to plus or minus 5% of airflow over an airflow turndown range of 16 to 1. No minimum entrance or exit duct diameters shall be required to ensure accuracy or pressure independence.
- D. Response time to change in command signal and duct static pressure within three seconds.
- E. 16 gauge spun aluminum valve body and control device with continuous welded seam and 316 stainless steel shaft and shaft support brackets. Pressure independent springs shall be stainless steel. Shaft bearing surfaces shall be Teflon or polyester.
- F. Constant volume units:
  - 1. Actuator to be factory mounted to the valve.
  - 2. Closed loop control of airflow by way of flow feedback signal with less than 1 second response time.
  - 3. Shaft positioned using direct potentiometer measurement to produce a linear factory calibrated feedback.
  - 4. The maximum and minimum airflows shall be as scheduled.
- G. Variable volume units:
  - 1. Actuator to be factory mounted to the valve.
  - 2. Closed loop control of airflow by way of flow feedback signal with less than 1 second response time.
  - 3. Shaft positioned using direct potentiometer measurement to produce a linear factory calibrated feedback.
- H. Certification:
  - 1. Control device: factory calibrated to airflows detailed on plans using NIST traceable air stations and instrumentation having a combined accuracy of plus or minus 1% of signal over the entire range of measurement.
  - 2. Electronic airflow control devices: further calibrated and their accuracy verified to plus or minus 5% of signal at a minimum of eight different airflows across the full operating range of the device.
  - 3. All airflow control devices: individually marked with device specific, factory calibration data to include: tag number, serial number, model number, eight point characterization information (for electronic devices), and quality control inspection numbers.

- I. Airflow measuring devices and airflow control devices that are not venturi valves (e.g., Pitot tube, flow cross, air bar, orifice ring, vortex shedder, etc.) are acceptable, provided the following conditions are met:
1. They meet the performance and construction characteristics stated throughout this section of the specification.
  2. Suppliers of airflow control devices or airflow measuring devices requiring minimum duct diameters: provide revised duct layouts showing the required straight duct runs upstream and downstream of these devices.
  3. Supplier of the airflow control system: submit coordination drawings reflecting these changes and include static pressure loss calculations as part of submittal.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls. See VA Standard Detail.

**3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 37 00  
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Roof Curbs
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Air intake/exhaust hoods.
  - 2. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:
  - 1062 GRD-84 .....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4<sup>th</sup> Edition
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
  - ASCE7-05 .....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A167-99 (2004) .....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
  - B209-07 .....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 90A-09 .....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 181-08 .....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

Refer to Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

**2.3 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

- A. Materials:
  - 1. Use aluminum air outlets and inlets for facilities located in high-humidity areas. Exhaust air registers located in combination toilets and shower stalls shall be constructed from aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
  - 2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
  - 3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.
- B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.
- C. Air Supply Outlets:
  - 1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
    - a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
  - 4. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
    - a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
    - b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.



- c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.
- 5. Supply Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.
- D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.
  - 1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
  - 2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
  - 3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
  - 4. Grid Core Type: 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) core with 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
  - 5. Linear Type: To match supply units.
  - 6. Door Grilles: Are furnished with the doors.
  - 7. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.
    - a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have factory applied white finish.
    - b. Grille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

Sheridan VAMC Police Headquarters  
Remodel B9 Police Service Rooms  
666-18-01S

01-01-16  
100% Design Development  
February 11, 2019  
CMTA Project VWRP18

**3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)**

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

**3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM  
GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 11  
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
  - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
  - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

#### **1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
  2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

#### **1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:
1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests.  
The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum

of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.

2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

#### **1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

#### **1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
  2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
  4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

### **1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:
  - 1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
  - 2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
  - 3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.

4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.
5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

#### **1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards,



cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
  - 1. Nominal system voltage.
  - 2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
  - 3. Arc flash boundary.
  - 4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
  - 5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
  - 6. Site-specific level of PPE.

#### **1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and

specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION \_\_\_\_\_".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion, etc.) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed. Include sufficient fabrication information so that appropriate mounting and securing provisions may be designed and attached to the equipment.
3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names,

- addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
  4. The manuals shall include:
    - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
    - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
    - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
    - d. Installation instructions.
    - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
    - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
    - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
    - h. Performance data.
    - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
    - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
  2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
  3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
  4. Duct sealing compound.

5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

**1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

**1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.15 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

**1.16 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.

Sheridan VAMC Police Headquarters  
Remodel B9 Police Service Rooms  
666-18-01S

01-01-16  
100% Construction Documents  
February 11, 2019  
CMTA Project VWRP18

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor  
and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 19**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
  2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
  - D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid  
Electrical Insulating Materials
  - D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the  
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-14.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-14.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-13.....Wire Connectors
  - 486C-13.....Splicing Wire Connectors
  - 486D-15.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
  - 486E-15.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with  
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
  - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
Branch Circuit Cables
  - 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with ASTM, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
  - 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
  - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
  - 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
  - 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.
- E. Color Code:
  - 1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
    - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
    - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
    - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
  - 4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
  - 5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- 6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.



7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

## **2.2 SPLICES**

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
  1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
  1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
  4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be cadmium-plated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
  1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

## **2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS**

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

#### **2.4 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

#### **2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
  - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.

2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
  3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
  4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
  5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

### **3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

### **3.4 EXISTING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

### **3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

### **3.6 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

### **3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
  - 2. Electrical tests:
    - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
    - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
    - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low-voltage transformers.
- E. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage switchgear.
- F. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.
- G. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- H. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS: Motor control centers.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

- b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- 2. Test Reports:
  - a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.
- 3. Certifications:
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B1-13.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
  - B3-13.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
  - B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
  - 81-12.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 70E-15.....National Electrical Safety Code
  - 99-15.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-14 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-14 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-13 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

### **2.2 GROUND RODS**

- A. Stainless steel, 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

### **2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE**

- A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

### **2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
  - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

## **2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS**

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

## **2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS**

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

## **2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR**

- A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. System Grounding:
  1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
  2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.
- D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to the latest NFPA 70 and 99.



### **3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

### **3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
  - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
  - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:
  - 1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
  - 2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- D. Transformers:
  - 1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
  - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.

### **3.4 RACEWAY**

- A. Conduit Systems:
  - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
  - 2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
  4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
  2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
  3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a

green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding for all raised floor components as shown on the drawings.
- I. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

### **3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

### **3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING**

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

### **3.7 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

### **3.8 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION**

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.
- C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.

- D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

**3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 33**  
**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Conduits bracing.
- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- I. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.
- J. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK: Bedding of conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Size and location of main feeders.
- b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
- c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
- d. Submit the following data for approval:

- 1) Raceway types and sizes.
- 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
- 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-12.....North American Specification for the Design of  
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C80.1-15.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit

C80.3-15.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing

C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

FB1-14.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable

- FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for  
Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or  
Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate  
Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic  
Tubing)
- FB2.20-14.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for  
Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical  
Conduit and Cable
- TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and  
Conduit
- TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Tubing

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
- 5-16.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
- 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
- 50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
- 360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
- 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
- 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
- 514C-14.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes  
and Covers
- 651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Fittings
- 651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE  
Conduit
- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 1242-14.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm  
(0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm  
(0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed  
lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).
2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and NEMA C80.1.
3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and NEMA C80.6.
4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and NEMA C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
  - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
  - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
  - e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
  - f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with



blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

3. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
  - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, NEMA C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
  - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
7. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
8. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
  - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
  - b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
  - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. Comply with UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PENETRATIONS**

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. In accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
  3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
  4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
  6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
  7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
  8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
  9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
  10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
  12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

**3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION**

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
  - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
  - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
  - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
  - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
  - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT.  
Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
3. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
4. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
5. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

#### **3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT.  
Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- G. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
- H. Painting:
  1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

#### **3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION**

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

#### **3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only.

- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

### **3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

### **3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

### **3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch)

vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit.

Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.

- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.
- D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper bonding jumper installed.

### **3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  - 2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
    - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
    - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### **3.11 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush-mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."



Sheridan VAMC Police Headquarters  
Remodel B9 Police Service Rooms  
666-18-01S

01-01-16  
100% Construction Documents  
February 11, 2019  
CMTA Project VWRP18

- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 08 00**

**COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

### **3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the

type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01

Sheridan VAMC Police Headquarters  
Remodel B9 Police Service Rooms  
666-18-01S

01-01-16  
100% Construction Documents  
February 11, 2019  
CMTA Project VWRP18

91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for  
additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 26 09 23  
LIGHTING CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Interface of lighting controls with HVAC control systems.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.
- G. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Luminaire ballast and drivers used in control of lighting systems.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting controls.
    - b. Material and construction details.
    - c. Physical dimensions and description.
    - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
    - e. Installation details.

2. Manuals:
  - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the lighting control systems have been properly installed and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
  - C136.10-10.....American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment—Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles—Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
  - ICS-1-15.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
  - ICS-2-05.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
  - ICS-6-16.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 20-10.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
  - 98-16.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

- 773-16.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols  
for Use with Area Lighting
- 773A-16.....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for  
Lighting Control
- 916-15.....Standard for Energy Management Equipment  
Systems
- 917-06.....Clock Operated Switches
- 924-16.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment (for use  
when controlling emergency circuits).

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CEILING-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES**

- A. Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate relay unit.
  - 1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay.  
Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
  - 2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and  
277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
  - 3. Monitoring Range: 1080 to 10 800 lx (100 to 1000 fc), with an  
adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels.
  - 4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds, with deadband  
adjustment.
  - 5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

**2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS**

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and  
relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which  
installed.
  - 1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered  
area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute  
adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
  - 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay.  
Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
  - 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and  
277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
  - 4. Mounting:
    - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard  
outlet box.
    - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed  
behind hinged door.



5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
  6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
  7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
  8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 21.5 to 2152 lx (2 to 200 fc); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
  9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
  2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 150 mm (6-inch) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 232 sq. cm (36 sq. in), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 305 mm (12 inches) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 305 mm/s (12 inches/s).
- C. Detection Coverage: Shall be sufficient to provide coverage as required by sensor locations shown on drawing.

### **2.3 INDOOR VACANCY SENSOR SWITCH**

- A. Wall mounting, solid-state units with integral sensor and switch.
1. Operation: Manually turn lights on with switch and sensor detects vacancy to turn lights off.
  2. Switch Rating: 120/277 volt, 1200 watts at 277 volt, 800 watts at 120 volt unit.
  3. Mounting:
    - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in a standard switch box.
    - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Integral with switch and accessible for reprogramming without removing switch.
  4. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
  5. Switch: Manual operation to turn lights on and override lights off.
  6. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Aim outdoor photoelectric sensor according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 footcandle turn-on.
- C. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 5 minutes.
- E. Locate photoelectric sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the available light level at the typical work plane for that area.
- F. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.
- G. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.
- E. Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be commissioned by the manufacturer's factory-authorized technician who will verify all adjustments and sensor placements.

**3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function in the presence of COR.

**3.4 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 8-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the lighting control system on the dates requested by the COR.
- B. Contractor shall submit written instructions on training and maintenance as reviewed in training session.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 26 27 26**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
  2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WD 1-99(R2015).....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
  - WD 6-16 .....Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 99-18.....Health Care Facilities
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 5-16.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
  - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
  - 231-16.....Power Outlets
  - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 498-17.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
  - 943-16.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
  - 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices
  - 1472-15.....Solid State Dimming Controls

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 RECEPTACLES**

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
  - 1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles - Hospital-grade: shall be listed for hospital grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.

1. Color shall be verified by the COR.

2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.

3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:

a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.

4. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.

a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.

b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.

c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.

5. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles:

a. Color shall be as selected by the COR.

1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.

- 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.
- C. Duplex Receptacles - Non-hospital Grade: shall be the same as duplex receptacles - hospital grade in accordance with sections 2.1A and 2.1B of this specification, except for the hospital grade listing.
1. Colors shall be as selected by the COR.
- D. Receptacles - 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.
- E. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.
- F. Surge Protective (TVSS) Receptacles shall have integral surge suppression in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground modes.
1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 Volts, and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 210 Joules.
2. Active TVSS Indication: LED, visible in face of device to indicate device is active or no longer in service.

## **2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Color shall be as selected by the COR.
1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

## **2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL**

- A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with LED dimming driver and be approved by the driver manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.
- C. Provide single-pole, three-way or four-way, as shown on the drawings.
- D. Manual dimming control and faceplate color shall be as selected by the COR.

#### **2.4 WALL PLATES**

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Color shall be as selected by the COR.
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be red nylon with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) white letters. Wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) red letters.

#### **2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Enclosures:
    - a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.
  - 2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
  - 3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, receptacle spacing shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
  - 4. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.



5. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer's standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
6. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.

- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
    - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
    - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
    - d. Test GFCI receptacles.
  - 2. Receptacle testing in the Patient Care Spaces, such as retention force of the grounding blade of each receptacle, shall comply with the latest NFPA 99.

---END---

**SECTION 26 29 21**  
**ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit

breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.

- c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

- a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.

- 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

- b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-15.....International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

FU 1-12.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

KS 1-13.....Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches  
(600 Volts Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

98-16.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

248 1-11.....Low Voltage Fuses

489-13.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit  
Breaker Enclosures

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
  - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
  - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
  - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
  - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
  - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
  - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
  - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
  - 9. Enclosures:
    - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
    - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
    - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

## **2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

## **2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES**

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, and shall be NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD).

## **2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

## **2.5 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. In seismic areas, enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- C. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

## **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

**3.3 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the.

---END---

**SECTION 26 51 00  
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- G. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.
- H. Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS: For pillow speaker control of the wall-mounted fluorescent bedlight fixtures.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:



- a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
  - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
  - c. Physical dimensions and description.
  - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
  - e. Installation details.
  - f. Energy efficiency data.
  - g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
  - h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
  - i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
  - j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C635/C635M REV A-13.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
- C. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
  - 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
  - CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices
  - CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment
- E. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
  - LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products
  - LM-80-15.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
  - LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties as a Function of Temperature
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
  - C62.41-91(R1995).....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IBC-15.....International Building Code
- H. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
  - C78.376-14.....Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps
  - C82.1-04(R2015).....Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
  - C82.2-02(R2016).....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
  - C82.4-17.....Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
  - C82.11-17.....Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
  - LL 9-11.....Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems
  - SSL 1-16.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 101-18.....Life Safety Code
- J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 496-17.....Lampholders
  - 542-05.....Fluorescent Lamp Starters
  - 844-12.....Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified)  
Locations
  - 924-16.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
  - 935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
  - 1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
  - 1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp  
Ballasts
  - 1598-08.....Luminaires
  - 1574-04.....Track Lighting Systems
  - 2108-15.....Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
  - 8750-15.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for  
Use in Lighting Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
  - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
  - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
  - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
  - 4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Lamp Sockets:

1. Fluorescent: Single slot entry type, requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion. Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type.
  2. Compact Fluorescent: 4-pin.
  3. High Intensity Discharge (HID): Porcelain.
- E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- G. Metal Finishes:
1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
  2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
  3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
  2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.
  3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.

- J. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Division areas as defined in NFPA 70.
- K. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures.

## **2.2 BALLASTS**

- A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), electronic instant-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:
  - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
  - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
  - 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
  - 4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
  - 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
  - 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
  - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  - 8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
  - 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
  - 10. EMR/RFI Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
  - 11. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
  - 12. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this

circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.

- B. Low-Frequency Linear T8 Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (allowed for Surgery Suites, Critical Care Units, and Animal Labs): Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), hybrid electronic-electromagnetic rapid-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output. Ballasts shall include the following features:
1. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
  2. Sound Rating: Class A.
  3. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 20 percent or less.
  4. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
  5. Operating Frequency: 60 Hz.
  6. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  7. Ballast Factor: 0.85 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
  8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
  9. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
  10. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
  11. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.
- C. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), electronic programmed rapid-start type, designed for type and quantity

of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
  2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
  3. Sound Rating: Class A.
  4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
  5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
  6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
  7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
  9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
  10. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
- D. Ballasts for HID fixtures: Multi-tap voltage (120 - 480V) electromagnetic ballast for high intensity discharge lamps. Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
  2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F (Minus 30 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
  3. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
  4. Open-circuit operation that will not reduce average life.
  5. Low-Noise Ballasts: Manufacturers' standard epoxy-encapsulated models designed to minimize audible fixture noise.
- E. Electronic ballast for HID metal-halide lamps shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 20 deg F (Minus 29 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
  2. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 130 deg F (54 deg C).
  3. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
  4. Sound Rating: Class A.
  5. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 20 percent or less.

6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
9. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
10. Protection: Resettable thermal.

## **2.5 LAMPS**

### **A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:**

1. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 5000°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) equal or greater than 80, average rated life equal to or greater than 24,000 hours when used with an instant start ballast and 30,000 hours when used with a programmed or rapid start ballast (based on 3 hour starts), and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.

### **B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps:**

1. T4, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500°K, average rated life equal to or greater than 12,000 hours (based on 3 hour starts), and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.

## **2.9 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES**

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.
- B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.
- C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
  1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high



letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.

2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V).

## **2.10 LED LIGHT FIXTURES**

### **A. General:**

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
  - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
  - c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
  - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
  - e. Power Factor:  $\geq 0.95$ .
  - f. Total Harmonic Distortion:  $\leq 20\%$ .
  - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
  - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
  - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
  - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

### **B. LED Downlights:**

1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

C. LED Troffers:

1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.
2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
  1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
  2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
  3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
  - a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
  - b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
5. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:

- a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
  - b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 6 mm (1/4 inch) studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.
6. Hardware for recessed lighting fixtures:
- a. All fixture mounting devices connecting fixtures to the ceiling system or building structure shall have a capacity for a horizontal force of 100 percent of the fixture weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of the fixture weight.
  - b. Mounting devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structure (main grid runners or fixture framing cross runners) at four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of these supporting members. Each support point device shall utilize a screw or approved hardware to "lock" the fixture housing to the ceiling system, restraining the fixture from movement in any direction relative to the ceiling. The screw (size No. 10 minimum) or approved hardware shall pass through the ceiling member (T-bar, channel or spline), or it may extend over the inside of the flange of the channel (or spline) that faces away from the fixture, in a manner that prevents any fixture movement.
  - c. In addition to the above, the following is required for fixtures exceeding 9 kg (20 pounds) in weight.

- 1) Where fixtures mounted in ASTM Standard C635 "Intermediate Duty" and "Heavy Duty" ceilings and weigh between 9 kg and 25 kg (20 pounds and 56 pounds), provide two 12 gauge safety hangers hung slack between diagonal corners of the fixture and the building structure.
  - 2) Where fixtures weigh over 25 kg (56 pounds), they shall be independently supported from the building structure by approved hangers. Two-way angular bracing of hangers shall be provided to prevent lateral motion.
  - d. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
7. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
- a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.
  - b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
  - c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
    - 1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
    - 2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
    - 3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.

- d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
- 8. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:
  - a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.
- 9. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.
- F. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.
- I. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection:
    - a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
    - b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.

2. Electrical tests:

- a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the COTR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.
- b. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Burn-in dimmed fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps for at least 100 hours at full voltage, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

**3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

**SECTION 27 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section includes common requirements to communications installations and applies to all sections of Division 27 and Division 28.
- B. Provide completely functioning communications systems.
- C. Comply with VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-21 in circumstance of a need for additional detail or conflict between drawings, specifications, reference standards or code.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms
  - 1. Refer to <http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sdetail.asp> for Division 00, ARCHITECTURAL ABBREVIATIONS.
  - 2. Additional Abbreviations and Acronyms:

A	Ampere
AC	Alternating Current
AE	Architect and Engineer
AFF	Above Finished Floor
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AWG	American Wire Gauge (refer to STP and UTP)
AWS	Advanced Wireless Services
BCT	Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications (also Telecommunications Bonding Conductor (TBC))
BDA	Bi-Directional Amplifier
BICSI	Building Industry Consulting Service International
BIM	Building Information Modeling
BOM	Bill of Materials
BTU	British Thermal Units
BUCR	Back-up Computer Room
BTS	Base Transceiver Station
CAD	AutoCAD

CBOPC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic
CBC	Coupled Bonding Conductor
CBOC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic (refer to CBOPC, OPC, VAMC)
CCS	TIP's Cross Connection System (refer to VCCS and HCCS)
CFE	Contractor Furnished Equipment
CFM	US Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Construction and Facilities Management
CFR	Consolidated Federal Regulations
CIO	Communication Information Officer (Facility, VISN or Region)
cm	Centimeters
CO	Central Office
COR	Contracting Officer Representative
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CSU	Customer Service Unit
CUP	Conditional Use Permit(s) - Federal/GSA for VA
dB	Decibel
dBm	Decibel Measured
dBmV	Decibel per milli-Volt
DC	Direct Current
DEA	United States Drug Enforcement Administration
DSU	Data Service Unit
EBC	Equipment Bonding Conductor
ECC	Engineering Control Center (refer to DCR, EMCR)
EDGE	Enhanced Data (Rates) for GSM Evolution
EDM	Electrical Design Manual
EMCR	Emergency Management Control Room (refer to DCR, ECC)
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference (refer to RFI)
EMS	Emergency Medical Service
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing or thin wall conduit



ENTR	Utilities Entrance Location (refer to DEMARC, POTS, LEC)
EPBX	Electronic Digital Private Branch Exchange
ESR	Vendor's Engineering Service Report
FA	Fire Alarm
FAR	Federal Acquisition Regulations in Chapter 1 of Title 48 of Code of Federal Regulations
FMS	VA's Headquarters or Medical Center Facility's Management Service
FR	Frequency (refer to RF)
FTS	Federal Telephone Service
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
GPS	Global Positioning System
GRC	Galvanized Rigid Metal Conduit
GSM	Global System (Station) for Mobile
HCCS	TIP's Horizontal Cross Connection System (refer to CCS & VCCS)
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene Conduit
HDTV	Advanced Television Standards Committee High-Definition Digital Television
HEC	Head End Cabinets(refer to HEIC, PA)
HEIC	Head End Interface Cabinets(refer to HEC, PA)
HF	High Frequency (Radio Band; Re FR, RF, VHF & UHF)
HSPA	High Speed Packet Access
HZ	Hertz
IBT	Intersystem Bonding Termination (NEC 250.94)
IC	Intercom
ICRA	Infectious Control Risk Assessment
IDEN	Integrated Digital Enhanced Network
IDC	Insulation Displacement Contact
IDF	Intermediate Distribution Frame
ILSM	Interim Life Safety Measures

IMC	Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit
IRM	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Information Resources Management
ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
ISM	Industrial, Scientific, Medical
IWS	Intra-Building Wireless System
LAN	Local Area Network
LBS	Location Based Services, Leased Based Systems
LEC	Local Exchange Carrier (refer to DEMARC, PBX & POTS)
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LMR	Land Mobile Radio
LTE	Long Term Evolution, or 4G Standard for Wireless Data Communications Technology
M	Meter
MAS	Medical Administration Service
MATV	Master Antenna Television
MCR	Main Computer Room
MCOR	Main Computer Operators Room
MDF	Main Distribution Frame
MH	Manholes or Maintenance Holes
MHz	Megahertz ( $10^6$ Hz)
mm	Millimeter
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MW	Microwave (RF Band, Equipment or Services)
NID	Network Interface Device (refer to DEMARC)
NEC	National Electric Code
NOR	Network Operations Room
NRTL	OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
NS	Nurse Stations
NTIA	U.S. Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer

OI&T	Office of Information and Technology
OPC	VA's Outpatient Clinic (refer to CBOC, VAMC)
OSH	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Occupational Safety and Health
OSHA	United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OTDR	Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer
PA	Public Address System (refer to HE, HEIC, RPEC)
PBX	Private Branch Exchange (refer to DEMARC, LEC, POTS)
PCR	Police Control Room (refer to SPCC, could be designated SCC)
PCS	Personal Communications Service (refer to UPCS)
PE	Professional Engineer
PM	Project Manager
PoE	Power over Ethernet
POTS	Plain Old Telephone Service (refer to DEMARC, LEC, PBX)
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
PSRAS	Public Safety Radio Amplification Systems
PTS	Pay Telephone Station
PVC	Poly-Vinyl Chloride
PWR	Power (in Watts)
RAN	Radio Access Network
RBB	Rack Bonding Busbar
RE	Resident Engineer or Senior Resident Engineer
RF	Radio Frequency (refer to FR)
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference (refer to EMI)
RFID	RF Identification (Equipment, System or Personnel)
RMC	Rigid Metal Conduit
RMU	Rack Mounting Unit
RPEC	Radio Paging Equipment Cabinets (refer to HEC, HEIC, PA)

RTLS	Real Time Location Service or System
RUS	Rural Utilities Service
SCC	Security Control Console (refer to PCR, SPCC)
SMCS	Spectrum Management and Communications Security (COMSEC)
SFO	Solicitation for Offers
SME	Subject Matter Experts (refer to AHJ)
SMR	Specialized Mobile Radio
SMS	Security Management System
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
SPCC	Security Police Control Center (refer to PCR, SMS)
STP	Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP)
STR	Stacked Telecommunications Room
TAC	VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas
TCO	Telecommunications Outlet
TER	Telephone Equipment Room
TGB	Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB))
TIP	Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant
TMGB	Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB))
TMS	Traffic Management System
TOR	Telephone Operators Room
TP	Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP)
TR	Telecommunications Room (refer to STR)
TWP	Twisted Pair
UHF	Ultra High Frequency (Radio)
UMTS	Universal Mobile Telecommunications System
UPCS	Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS)
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply
USC	United States Code

UTP	Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP)
UV	Ultraviolet
V	Volts
VAAR	Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation
VACO	Veterans Affairs Central Office
VAMC	VA Medical Center (refer to CBOC, OPC, VACO)
VCCS	TIP's Vertical Cross Connection System (refer to CCS and HCCS)
VHF	Very High Frequency (Radio)
VISN	Veterans Integrated Services Network (refers to geographical region)
VSWR	Voltage Standing Wave Ratio
W	Watts
WEB	World Electronic Broadcast
WiMAX	Worldwide Interoperability (for MW Access)
WI-FI	Wireless Fidelity
WMTS	Wireless Medical Telemetry Service
WSP	Wireless Service Providers

B. Definitions:

1. Access Floor: Pathway system of removable floor panels supported on adjustable pedestals to allow cable placement in area below.
2. BNC Connector (BNC): United States Military Standard MIL-C-39012/21 bayonet-type coaxial connector with quick twist mating/unmating, and two lugs preventing accidental disconnection from pulling forces on cable.
3. Bond: Permanent joining of metallic parts to form an electrically conductive path to ensure electrical continuity and capacity to safely conduct any currents likely to be imposed to earth ground.
4. Bundled Microducts: All forms of jacketed microducts.
5. Conduit: Includes all raceway types specified.
6. Conveniently Accessible: Capable of being reached without use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles

such as, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

7. Distributed (in house) Antenna System (DAS): An Emergency Radio Communications System installed for Emergency Responder (or first responders and Government personnel) use while inside facility to maintain contact with each respective control point; refer to Section 27 53 19, DISTRIBUTED RADIO ANTENNA (WITHIN BUILDING) EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
8. DEMARC, Extended DMARC or ENTR: Service provider's main point of demarcation owned by LEC or service provider and establishes a physical point where service provider's responsibilities for service and maintenance end. This point is called NID, in data networks.
9. Effectively Grounded: Intentionally bonded to earth through connections of low impedance having current carrying capacity to prevent buildup of currents and voltages resulting in hazard to equipment or persons.
10. Electrical Supervision: Analyzing a system's function and components (i.e. cable breaks / shorts, inoperative stations, lights, LEDs and states of change, from primary to backup) on a 24/7/365 basis; provide aural and visual emergency notification signals to minimum two remote designated or accepted monitoring stations.
11. Electrostatic Interference (ESI) or Electrostatic Discharge Interference: Refer to EMI and RFI.
12. Emergency Call Systems: Wall units (in parking garages and stairwells) and pedestal mounts (in parking lots) typically provided with a strobe, camera and two-way audio communication functions. Project 25 (2014) (P25 (TIA-102 Series)): Set of standards for local, state and Federal public safety organizations and agencies digital LMR services. P25 is applicable to LMR equipment authorized or licensed under the US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration or FCC rules and regulations, and is a required standard capability for all LMR equipment and systems.
13. Grounding Electrode Conductor: (GEC) Conductor connected to earth grounding electrode.

14. Grounding Electrode System: Electrodes through which an effective connection to earth is established, including supplementary, communications system grounding electrodes and GEC.
15. Grounding Equalizer or Backbone Bonding Conductor (BBC): Conductor that interconnects elements of telecommunications grounding infrastructure.
16. Head End (HE): Equipment, hardware and software, or a master facility at originating point in a communications system designed for centralized communications control, signal processing, and distribution that acts as a common point of connection between equipment and devices connected to a network of interconnected equipment, possessing greatest authority for allowing information to be exchanged, with whom other equipment is subordinate.
17. Microducts: All forms of air blown fiber pathways.
18. Ohm: A unit of restive measurement.
19. Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI): A measurement of power present in a received RF signal.
20. Service Provider Demarcation Point (SPDP): Not owned by LEC or service provider, but designated by Government as point within facility considered the DEMARC.
21. Sound (SND): Changing air pressure to audible signals over given time span.
22. System: Specific hardware, firmware, and software, functioning together as a unit, performing task for which it was designed.
23. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB): Conductors of appropriate size (minimum 53.49 mm<sup>2</sup> [1/0 AWG]) stranded copper wire, that connect to Grounding Electrode System and route to telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and circulate to interconnect various TGBs and other locations shown on drawings.
24. Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP): A telephone system in which voice signals are converted to packets and transmitted over LAN network using Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/Internet Protocol (IP). VA'S VoIP is not listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other protection functions. When VoIP system or equipment is provided instead of PBX system or equipment, each TR (STR) and DEMARC requires increased AC power provided to compensate

for loss of PBX's telephone instrument line power; and, to compensate for absence of PBX's UPS capability.

25. Wide Area Network (WAN): A digital network that transcends localized LANs within a given geographic location. VA'S WAN/LAN is not nationally listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other safety functions.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the documents to extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of these documents by reference.

1. Each entity engaged in construction must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity.
2. Obtain standards directly from publication source, where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity.

B. Government Codes, Standards and Executive Orders: Refer to

<http://www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/cPro.asp>:

1. Federal Communications Commission, (FCC) CFR, Title 47:

Part 15	Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed RF Equipment in Safety of Life Emergency Functions and Equipment Locations
Part 47	Chapter A, Paragraphs 6.1-6.23, Access to Telecommunications Service, Telecommunications Equipment and Customer Premises Equipment
Part 58	Television Broadcast Service
Part 73	Radio and Television Broadcast Rules
Part 90	Rules and Regulations, Appendix C
Form 854	Antenna Structure Registration
Chapter XXIII	National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA, P/O Commerce, Chapter XXIII) the 'Red Book'- Chapters 7, 8 & 9 compliments CFR, Title 47, FCC Part 15, RF Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations



2. US Department of Veterans Affairs (VA): Office of Telecommunications (OI&T), MP-6, PART VIII, TELECOMMUNICATIONS, CHAPTER 5, AUDIO, RADIO AND TELEVISION (and COMSEC) COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS: Spectrum Management and COMSEC Service (SMCS), AHJ for:
  - a. CoG, "Continuance of Government" communications guidelines and compliance.
  - b. COMSEC, "VA wide coordination and control of security classified communication assets."
  - c. COOP, "Continuance of Operations" emergency communications guidelines and compliance.
  - d. FAA, FCC, and US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration, "VA wide RF Co-ordination, Compliance and Licensing."
  - e. Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications: Cyber and Information Security Office of Cyber and Information Security, and Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
  - f. Low Voltage Special Communications Systems "Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance and Life Safety Certifications for CFM and VA Facility Low Voltage Special Communications Projects (except Fire Alarm, Telephone and Data Systems)."
  - g. SATCOM, "Satellite Communications" guidelines and compliance, and Security and Law Enforcement Systems - "Coordinates the Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance, DEA and Public Safety Certification(s) for CFM and VA Facility Security Low Voltage Special Communications and Physical Security Projects.
  - h. VHA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration (VHA) Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
  - i. VA's CEOSH, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
  - j. Wireless and Handheld Devices, "Guidelines and Compliance,"

k. Office of Security and Law Enforcement: VA Directive 0730 and  
Health Special Presidential Directive (HSPD)-12.

C. Industry Standards:

1. Advanced Television Systems Committee (ATSC):
  - A/53 Part 1: 2013 ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 1,  
Digital Television System
  - A/53 Part 2: 2011 ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 2,  
RF/Transmission System Characteristics
  - A/53 Part 3: 2013 ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 3,  
Service Multiplex and Transport System  
Characteristics
  - A/53 Part 4: 2009 ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 4, MPEG-  
2 Video System Characteristics
  - A/53 Part 5: 2014 ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 5, AC-3  
Audio System Characteristics
  - A/53 Part 6: 2014 ATSC digital Television Standard, Part 6,  
Enhanced AC-3 Audio System Characteristics
2. American Institute of Architects (AIA): 2006 Guidelines for Design &  
Construction of Health Care Facilities.
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A17.1 (2013) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators  
Includes Requirements for Elevators,  
Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material  
Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer  
Devices
  - 17.3 (2011) Safety Code for Existing Elevators and  
Escalators
  - 17.4 (2009) Guide for Emergency Personnel
  - 17.5 (2011) Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment
4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B1 (2001) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper  
Wire
  - B8 (2004) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-  
Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,  
or Soft

- D1557 (2012) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort  
56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)
- D2301 (2004) Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
- B258-02 (2008) Standard Specification for Standard Nominal Diameters and Cross-Sectional Areas of AWG Sizes of Solid Round Wires Used as Electrical Conductors
- D709-01 (2007) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
- D4566 (2008) Standard Test Methods for Electrical Performance Properties of Insulations and Jackets for Telecommunications Wire and Cable
5. American Telephone and Telegraph Corporation (AT&T) - Obtain following AT&T Publications at <https://ebiznet.sbc.com/SBCNEBS/>:
- ATT-TP-76200 (2013) Network Equipment and Power Grounding, Environmental, and Physical Design Requirements
- ATT-TP-76300 (2012) Merged AT&T Affiliate Companies Installation Requirements
- ATT-TP-76305 (2013) Common Systems Cable and Wire Installation and Removal Requirements - Cable Racks and Raceways
- ATT-TP-76306 (2009) Electrostatic Discharge Control
- ATT-TP-76400 (2012) Detail Engineering Requirements
- ATT-TP-76402 (2013) AT&T Raised Access Floor Engineering and Installation Requirements
- ATT-TP-76405 (2011) Technical Requirements for Supplemental Cooling Systems in Network Equipment Environments
- ATT-TP-76416 (2011) Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Network Facilities
- ATT-TP-76440 (2005) Ethernet Specification
- ATT-TP-76450 (2013) Common Systems Equipment Interconnection Standards for AT&T Network Equipment Spaces
- ATT-TP-76461 (2008) Fiber Optic Cleaning
- ATT-TP-76900 (2010) AT&T Installation Testing Requirement

- ATT-TP-76911 (1999) AT&T LEC Technical Publication Notice
6. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI):
- ANSI/BICSI 002-2011 Data Center Design and Implementation Best Practices
- ANSI/BICSI 004-2012 Information Technology Systems Design and Implementation Best Practices for Healthcare Institutions and Facilities
- ANSI/NECA/BICSI  
568-2006 Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling
- NECA/BICSI 607-2011 Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings
- ANSI/BICSI 005-2013 Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) System Design and Implementation Best Practices
7. Electronic Components Assemblies and Materials Association, (ECA).  
ECA EIA/RS-270 (1973) Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices - Recommended Procedures for User Certification  
EIA/ECA 310-E (2005) Cabinets, and Associated Equipment
8. Facility Guidelines Institute: 2010 Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities.
9. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):
- ANSI/ICEA  
S-80-576-2002 Category 1 & 2 Individually Unshielded Twisted-Pair Indoor Cables for Use in Communications Wiring Systems
- ANSI/ICEA  
S-84-608-2010 Telecommunications Cable, Filled Polyolefin Insulated Copper Conductor, S-87-640 (2011) Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable
- ANSI/ICEA  
S-90-661-2012 Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted-Pair Indoor Cable for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communication Wiring Systems

- S-98-688 (2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Aircore,  
Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors
- S-99-689 (2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Filled, Polyolefin  
Insulated, Copper Conductors
- ICEA S-102-700  
(2004) Category 6 Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair  
Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall  
Shield) for use in Communications Wiring  
Systems Technical Requirements
10. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- ISSN 0739-5175 March-April 2008 Engineering in Medicine and  
Biology Magazine, IEEE (Volume: 27, Issue:2)  
Medical Grade-Mission Critical-Wireless  
Networks
- IEEE C2-2012 National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)  
C62.41.2-2002/  
Cor 1-2012 IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of  
Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC  
Power Circuits 4)
- C62.45-2002 IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for  
Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and  
Less) AC Power Circuits
- 81-2012 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground  
Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a  
Grounding System
- 100-1992 IEEE the New IEEE Standards Dictionary of  
Electrical and Electronics Terms
- 602-2007 IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Systems  
in Health Care Facilities
- 1100-2005 IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and  
Grounding Electronic Equipment
11. International Code Council:  
AC193 (2014) Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements
12. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):  
ISO/TR 21730 (2007) Use of Mobile Wireless Communication and  
Computing Technology in Healthcare Facilities -

Recommendations for Electromagnetic  
Compatibility (Management of Unintentional  
Electromagnetic Interference) with Medical  
Devices

13. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V  
Maximum)
  - ANSI C62.61 (1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge  
Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits
  - ANSI/NEMA FB 1 (2012) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)  
and Cable
  - ANSI/NEMA OS 1 (2009) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers,  
and Box Supports
  - NEMA SB 19 (R2007) NEMA Installation Guide for Nurse Call Systems
  - TC 3 (2004) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with  
Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
  - NEMA VE 2 (2006) Cable Tray Installation Guidelines
14. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70E-2015 Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
  - 70-2014 National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 72-2013 National Fire Alarm Code
  - 75-2013 Standard for the Fire Protection of Information  
Technological Equipment
  - 76-2012 Recommended Practice for the Fire Protection of  
Telecommunications Facilities
  - 77-2014 Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
  - 90A-2015 Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
  - 99-2015 Health Care Facilities Code
  - 101-2015 Life Safety Code
  - 241 Safeguarding construction, alternation and  
Demolition Operations
  - 255-2006 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials

- 262 - 2011 Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and  
Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-  
Handling Spaces
- 780-2014 Standard for the Installation of Lightning  
Protection Systems
- 1221-2013 Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and  
Use of Emergency Services Communications  
Systems
- 5000-2015 Building Construction and Safety Code
15. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):  
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
16. Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (SCTE):  
ANSI/SCTE 15 2006 Specification for Trunk, Feeder and  
Distribution Coaxial Cable
17. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA):
- TIA-120 Series Telecommunications Land Mobile communications  
(APCO/Project 25) (January 2014)
- TIA TSB-140 Additional Guidelines for Field-Testing Length,  
Loss and Polarity of Optical Fiber Cabling  
Systems (2004)
- TIA-155 Guidelines for the Assessment and Mitigation of  
Installed Category 6 Cabling to Support  
10GBASE-T (2010)
- TIA TSB-162-A Telecommunications Cabling Guidelines for  
Wireless Access Points (2013)
- TIA-222-G Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting  
Structures and Antennas (2014)
- TIA/EIA-423-B Electrical Characteristics of Unbalanced  
Voltage Digital Interface Circuits (2012)
- TIA-455-C General Requirements for Standard Test  
Procedures for Optical Fibers, Cables,  
Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and  
Terminating Devices, and other Fiber Optic  
Components (August 2014)
- TIA-455-53-A FOTP-53 Attenuation by Substitution  
Measurements for Multimode Graded-Index Optical

Fibers in Fiber Assemblies (Long Length)  
(September 2001)

TIA-455-61-A FOTP-61 Measurement of Fiber of Cable  
Attenuation Using an OTDR (July 2003)

TIA-472D000-B Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside  
Plant Use (July 2007)

ANSI/TIA-492-B 62.5- $\mu$  Core Diameter/125- $\mu$ m Cladding Diameter  
Class 1a Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers  
(November 2009)

ANSI/TIA-492AAAB-A 50- $\mu$ m Core Diameter/125- $\mu$ m Cladding Diameter  
Class IA Graded-Index Multimode Optically  
Optimized American Standard Fibers (November  
2009)

TIA-492CAAA Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-  
Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers (September  
2002)

TIA-492E000 Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero-  
Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the  
1,550 nm Window (September 2002)

TIA-526-7-B Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed  
Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant - OFSTP-7  
(December 2008)

TIA-526.14-A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed  
Multimode Fiber Cable Plant - SFSTP-14 (August  
1998)

TIA-568 Revision/Edition: C Commercial Building  
Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set: (TIA-  
568-C.0-2 Generic Telecommunications Cabling  
for Customer Premises (2012), TIA-568-C.1-1  
Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling  
Standard Part 1: General Requirements (2012),  
TIA-568-C.2 Commercial Building  
Telecommunications Cabling Standard-Part 2:  
Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components  
(2009), TIA-568-C.3-1 Optical Fiber Cabling  
Components Standard, (2011) AND TIA-568-C.4



	Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard (2011) with addendums and erratas
TIA-569	Revision/Edition C Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (March 2013)
TIA-574	Position Non-Synchronous Interface between Data Terminal equipment and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Interchange (May 2003)
TIA/EIA-590-A	Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant (July 2001)
TIA-598-D	Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding (January 2005)
TIA-604-10-B	Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (August 2008)
ANSI/TIA-606-B	Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure (2012)
TIA-607-B	Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) For Customer Premises (January 2013)
TIA-613	High Speed Serial Interface for Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment (September 2005)
ANSI/TIA-758-B	Customer-owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (April 2012)
ANSI/TIA-854	A Full Duplex Ethernet Specification for 1000 Mb/s (1000BASE-TX) Operating over Category 6 Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling (2001)
ANSI/TIA-862-A	Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard (April 2011)
TIA-942-A	Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers (March 2014)
TIA-1152	Requirements for Field Testing Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling (September 2009)
TIA-1179	Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (July 2010)

#### **1.4 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred in singular number (such as " rack"), reference applies to as many such devices as are required to complete installation.

#### **1.5 RELATED WORK**

- A. Specification Order of Precedence: FAR Clause 52.236-21, VAAR Clause 852.236-71.
1. Field Cutting and Patching: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  2. Additional submittal requirements: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
  3. Availability and source of references and standards specified in applicable publications: Section 01 42 19, REFERENCE STANDARDS.
  4. Control of environmental pollution and damage for air, water, and land resources: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
  5. Requirements for non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste: Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
  6. General requirements and procedures to comply with various federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable design: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
  7. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  8. Sealant and caulking materials and their application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  9. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  10. Electrical conductors and cables in electrical systems rated 600 V and below: Section 26 05 21, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
  11. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
  12. Conduit and boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

13. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
14. Underground ducts, raceways, precast manholes and pull boxes:  
Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.
15. Lightning protection: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING  
PROTECTION.
16. General requirements common to more than one section in Division 28:  
Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND  
SECURITY.
17. Conductors and cables for electronic safety and security systems:  
Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND  
SECURITY.
18. Low impedance path to ground for electronic safety and security  
system ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND  
BONDING FOR SECURITY SYSTEMS.
19. Conduits and partitioned telecommunications raceways for Electronic  
Safety and Security systems: Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACK  
BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
20. Physical Access Control System field-installed controllers connected  
by data transmission network: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS  
DETECTION.
21. Detection and screening systems: Section 28 13 53, SECURITY ACCESS  
DETECTION.
22. Intrusion sensors and detection devices, and communication links to  
perform monitoring, alarm, and control functions: Section 28 16 11,  
INTRUSION DETECTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
23. Video surveillance system cameras, data transmission wiring, and  
control stations with associated equipment: Section 28 23 00, VIDEO  
SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
24. Duress-panic alarms, emergency phones or call boxes, intercom  
systems, data transmission wiring and associated equipment: Section  
28 26 00, ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
25. Alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control  
units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies,  
and wiring: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

26. Emergency Call telephones, intercom systems, with blue strobe light and equipment: Section 28 52 31, SECURITY EMERGENCY CALL/DURESS ALARM/COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT.

#### **1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Assign a single communications project manager to serve as point of contact for Government, contractor, and design professional.
- B. Be proactive in scheduling work.
1. Use of premises is restricted at times directed by COR.
  2. Movement of materials: Unload materials and equipment delivered to site.
  3. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
  4. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of materials and equipment for efficient flow of Work.
  5. Coordinate connection of materials, equipment, and systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies; provide required connection for each service.
  6. Initiate and maintain discussion regarding schedule for ceiling construction and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P2H3) (202)461-5310 to have a Government-accepted Telecommunications COR assigned to project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and coordination with other VA personnel.
- D. Communications Project Manager Responsibilities:
1. Assume responsibility for overall telecommunications system integration and coordination of work among trades, subcontractors, and authorized system installers.
  2. Coordinate with related work indicated on drawings or specified.
  3. Manage work related to telecommunications system installation in a manner approved by manufacturer.

## 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Provide parts list including quantity of spare parts.
- C. Provide manufacturer product information. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation.
- D. Provide Source Quality Control Submittal:
  1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of warranty maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name, contact information and OEM credentials in certification.
  2. Submit written certification from OEM that wiring and connection diagrams meet Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, these specifications, and Joint Commission requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by OEM for the proper performance of system.
  3. Pre-acceptance Certification: Certification in accordance with procedure outlined in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and specific Division 27 qualification documentation.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Submit three installations of similar size and complexity furnished and installed by installer; include:
  1. Installation location and name.
  2. Owner's name and contact information including, address, telephone and email.
  3. Date of project start and date of final acceptance.
  4. System project number.
  5. Three paragraph description of each system related to this project; include function, operation, and installation.
- F. Provide delegated design submittals (e.g. seismic support design).
- G. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or conduit. Anchors and supports to resist seismic load based on seismic design categories per

section 4.0 of VA seismic design requirements H-18-8 dated August, 2013.

H. Test Equipment List:

1. Supply test equipment of accuracy better than parameters to be tested.
2. Submit test equipment list including make and model number:
  - a. ANSI/TIA-1152 Level IIIe IV twisted pair cabling test instrument.
  - b. Fiber optic insertion loss power meter with light source.
  - c. Optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR).
  - d. Volt-Ohm meter.
  - e. Digital camera.
3. Supply only test equipment with a calibration tag from Government-accepted calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to test.
4. Provide sample test and evaluation reports.

I. Submittal Drawings:

1. Telecommunications Space Plans/Elevations: Provide enlarged floor plans of telecommunication spaces indicating layout of equipment and devices, including receptacles and grounding provisions. Submit detailed plan views and elevations of telecommunication spaces showing racks, termination blocks, and cable paths. Include following rooms:
  - a. Telecommunications rooms.
  - b. Building Entrance Facility/Demarcation rooms.
  - c. Server rooms/Data Center.
  - d. Equipment rooms.
  - e. Antenna Head End rooms.
2. Logical Drawings: Provide logical riser or schematic drawings for all systems.
  - a. Provide riser diagrams systems and interconnection drawings for equipment assemblies; show termination points and identify wiring connections.
3. Access Panel Schedule on Submittal Drawings: Coordinate and prepare a location, size, and function schedule of access panels required to fully service equipment.

J. Provide sustainable design submittals.

- K. Furnish electronic certified test reports to COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of tests.

**1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide following closeout submittals prior to project closeout date:

1. Warranty certificate.
2. Evidence of compliance with requirements such as low voltage certificate of inspection.
3. Project record documents.
4. Instruction manuals and software that are a part of system.

- B. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Prepare a manual for each system and equipment specified.
2. Furnish on portable storage drive in PDF format or equivalent accepted by COR.
3. Furnish complete manual as specified in specification section, fifteen days prior to performance of systems or equipment test.
4. Furnish remaining manuals prior to final completion.
5. Identify storage drive "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL" and system name.
6. Include name, contact information and emergency service numbers of each subcontractor installing system or equipment and local representatives for system or equipment.
7. Provide a Table of Contents and assemble files to conform to Table of Contents.
8. Operation and Maintenance Data includes:
  - a. Approved shop drawing for each item of equipment.
  - b. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of equipment.
  - c. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - d. Description of function of each principal item of equipment.
  - e. Installation and maintenance instructions.
  - f. Safety precautions.
  - g. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - h. Test Results and testing methods.
  - i. Performance data.

- j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis to be placed on use of special tools and instruments. Indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - k. Warranty documentation indicating end date and equipment protected under warranty.
  - l. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of equipment, including addresses and certified personnel qualifications.
- C. Record Wiring Diagrams:
1. Red Line Drawings: Keep one E size 91.44 cm x 121.92 cm (36 inches x 48 inches) set of floor plans, on site during work hours, showing installation progress marked and backbone cable labels noted. Make these drawings available for examination during construction meetings or field inspections.
  2. General Drawing Specifications: Detail and elevation drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). ER, TR and other enlarged detail floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24" x 36") with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). Building composite floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 3.175 mm = 30.48 cm (1/8 inch = 1' 0 inch).
  3. Building Composite Floor Plans: Provide building floor plans showing work area outlet locations and configuration, types of jacks, distance for each cable, and cable routing locations.
  4. Floor plans to include:
    - a. Final room numbers and actual backbone cabling and pathway locations and labeling.
    - b. Inputs and outputs of equipment identified according to labels installed on cables and equipment
    - c. Device locations with labels.
    - d. Conduit.
    - e. Head-end equipment.
    - f. Wiring diagram.
    - g. Labeling and administration documentation.



5. Submit Record Wiring Diagrams within five business days after final cable testing.
  6. Deliver Record Wiring Diagrams as CAD files in formats as determined by COR.
  7. Deliver four complete sets of electronic record wiring diagrams to COR on portable storage drive.
- D. Service Qualifications: Submit name and contact information of service organizations providing service to this installation within four hours.

#### **1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. After approval and prior to installation, furnish COR with the following:
1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with tag from coils of reels from which samples were taken.
  2. One coupling, bushing and termination fitting for each type of conduit.
  3. Samples of each hanger, clamp and supports for conduit and pathways.
  4. Duct sealing compound.

#### **1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer must produce, as a principal product, the equipment and material specified for this project, and have manufactured item for at least three years.
- B. Product and System Qualification:
1. OEM must have three installations of equipment submitted presently in operation of similar size and type as this project, that have continuously operated for a minimum of three years.
  2. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation before approval.
  3. Authorized representative of OEM must be responsible for design, satisfactory operation of installed system, and certification.
- C. Trade Contractor Qualifications: Trade contractor must have completed three or more installations of similar systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identify these installations as a part of submittal.

- D. System Supplier Qualifications: System supplier must be authorized by OEM to warranty installed equipment.
- E. Telecommunications technicians assigned to system must be trained, and certified by OEM on installation and testing of system; provide written evidence of current OEM certifications for installers.
- F. Manufactured Products:
  - 1. Comply with FAR clause 52.236-5 for material and workmanship.
  - 2. When more than one unit of same class of equipment is required, units must be product of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
    - a. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
    - b. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, to assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
    - c. Provide compatible components for assembly and intended service.
    - d. Constituent parts which are similar must be product of a single manufacturer.
  - 4. Identify factory wiring on equipment being furnished and on wiring diagrams.
- G. Testing Agencies: Government reserves the option of witnessing factory tests. Notify COR minimum 15 working days prior to manufacturer performing the factory tests.
  - 1. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, contractor is liable for additional expenses, including expenses of Government.

**1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
  - 1. Government's approval of submittals must be obtained for equipment and material before delivery to job site.
  - 2. Deliver and store materials to job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers for COR to inventory cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
- B. Storage and Handling Requirements:

1. Equipment and materials must be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
  - a. Store and protect equipment in a manner that precludes damage or loss, including theft.
  - b. Protect painted surfaces with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equivalent.
  - c. Protect enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, against entry of foreign matter during installation; vacuum clean both inside and outside before testing and operating.

C. Coordinate storage.

#### **1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Where variations from documents are requested in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, connecting work and related components must include additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.
- B. A contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted because of field conditions pursuant to FAR 52.236-2 and FAR 52.236-3; a contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted for additional work required for complete and usable construction and systems pursuant to FAR 52.246-12.

#### **1.13 WARRANTY**

- A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21.
  1. Warranty material and equipment to be free from defects, workmanship, and remain so for a period of one year for Emergency Systems from date of final acceptance of system by Government; provide OEM's equipment warranty document to COR.
  2. Government maintenance personnel must have ability to contact OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time; contractor and OEM must provide this capability.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Provide communications spaces and pathways conforming to TIA 569, at a minimum.

## **2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Provide laminated black phenolic resin with a white core nameplates with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) high engraved lettering.
- B. Nameplates furnished by manufacturer as standard catalog items, unless other method of identification is indicated.

## **2.3 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE**

- A. Underground Warning: Standard 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type; red with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW", orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW" or orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW", as applicable.

## **2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Provide non-hardening or forming adhesive coating cable lubricants suitable for cable jacket material and raceway.

## **2.5 FIREPROOFING TAPE**

- A. Provide flexible, conformable fabric tape of organic composition and coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. Tape must be self-extinguishing and cannot support combustion; arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. Tape cannot deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus; and tape must be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. Application must withstand a 200-ampere arc for minimum 30 seconds.
- E. Securing Tape: Glass cloth electrical tape minimum 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Penetrations and Sleeves:
  - 1. Lay out penetration and sleeve openings in advance, to permit provision in work.
  - 2. Set sleeves in forms before concrete is poured.
  - 3. Set sleeves prior to installation of structure for passage of pipes, conduit, ducts, etc.
  - 4. Provide sleeves and packing materials at penetrations of foundations, walls, slabs, partitions, and floors.

5. Make sleeves that penetrate outside walls, basement slabs, footings, and beams waterproof.
  6. Fill slots, sleeves and other openings in floors or walls if not used.
    - a. Fill spaces in openings after installation of conduit or cable.
    - b. Provide fill for floor penetrations to prevent passage of water, smoke, fire, and fumes.
    - c. Provide fire resistant fill in rated floors and walls, to prevent passage of air, smoke and fumes.
  7. Install sleeves through floors watertight and extend minimum 50.8 mm (2 inches) above floor surface.
  8. Match and set sleeves flush with adjoining floor, ceiling, and wall finishes where raceways passing through openings are exposed in finished rooms.
  9. Annular space between conduit and sleeve must be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  10. Do not provide sleeves for slabs-on-grade, unless specified or indicated otherwise.
  11. Comply with requirements for firestopping, for sleeves through rated fire walls and smoke partitions.
  12. Do not support piping risers or conduit on sleeves.
  13. Identify unused sleeves and slots for future installation.
  14. Provide core drilling if walls are poured or otherwise constructed without sleeves and wall penetration is required; do not penetrate structural members.
- B. Core Drilling:
1. Avoid core drilling whenever possible.
  2. Coordinate openings with other trades and utilities, and prevent damage to structural reinforcement.
  3. Investigate existing conditions in vicinity of required opening prior to coring, including an x-ray of floor if determined necessary by competent person or COR.
  4. Protect areas from damage.
- C. Verification of In-Place Conditions:

1. Verify location, use and status of all material, equipment, and utilities that are specified, indicated, or determined necessary for removal.
  - a. Verify materials, equipment, and utilities to be removed are inactive, not required, or in use after completion of project.
  - b. Replace with equivalent any material, equipment and utilities that were removed by contractor that are required to be left in place.
2. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Government or others unless permitted under following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services, according to requirements indicated:
  - a. Notify COR in writing at least 14 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - b. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Government's written permission.
- D. Provide suspended platforms, strap hangers, brackets, shelves, stands or legs for floor, wall and ceiling mounting of equipment as required.
- E. Provide steel supports and hardware for installation of hangers, anchors, guides, and other support hardware.
- F. Obtain and analyze catalog data, weights, and other pertinent data required for coordination of equipment support provisions and installation.
- G. Verify site conditions and dimensions of equipment to ensure access for proper installation of equipment without disassembly that would void warranty.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Coordinate systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
- B. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings.
- C. Conform to VAAR 852.236.91 arrangements indicated, recognizing that work may be shown in diagrammatic form or have been impracticable to detail all items because of variances in manufacturers' methods of achieving specified results.

- D. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed in both exposed and un-exposed spaces.
- E. Install equipment according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- F. Install wiring and cabling between equipment and related devices.
- G. Install cabling, wiring, and equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference of adjacent other installations.
- H. Provide access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
- I. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for wiring, cabling, and equipment installations.
- J. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide maximum headroom and access for service and maintenance as possible.
- K. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
- L. Avoid interference with structure and with work or other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing doors and passageways to satisfaction of COR and code requirements.
- M. Install equipment and cabling to distribute equipment loads on building structural members provided for equipment support under other sections; install and support roof-mounted equipment on structural steel or roof curbs as appropriate.
- N. Provide supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, devices and materials for a complete installation.

### **3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate equipment as close as practical to locations shown on drawings.
- B. Note locations of equipment requiring access on record drawings.
- C. Access and Access Panels: Verify access panel locations and construction with COR.
- D. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where Government determines that contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment

- must be removed and reinstalled as directed and without additional cost to Government.
2. Refer to Section 27 11 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS for communication equipment cabinet assembly.
  3. Refer to Section 27 11 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS for equipment labeling.

#### **3.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Secure identification signs with screws.

#### **3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Perform cutting and patching according to contract general requirements and as follows:
  1. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
  2. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of equipment and materials required to uncover existing infrastructure in order to provide access for correction of improperly installed existing or new work.
  3. Remove and replace defective work.
  4. Remove and replace non-conforming work.
- B. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected equipment, components, and materials, including removal of material, equipment, devices, and other items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by new work.
- C. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- D. Protect adjacent installations during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Protect structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- F. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for original installation and experienced installers.

#### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Provide work according to VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-5.
- B. Provide minimum clearances and work required for compliance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), and manufacturers' instructions; comply with additional requirements indicated for access and clearances.



- C. Verify all field conditions and dimensions that affect selection and provision of materials and equipment, and provide any disassembly, reassembly, relocation, demolition, cutting and patching required to provide work specified or indicated, including relocation and reinstallation of existing wiring and equipment.
  - 1. Protect facility, equipment, and wiring from damage.
- D. Submit written notice that:
  - 1. Project has been inspected for compliance with documents.
  - 2. Work has been completed in accordance with documents.
- E. Non-Conforming Work: Conduct project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and acceptance testing and demonstrations after verification of system operation and completeness by Contractor.
- F. For project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and testing/demonstrations that require more than one site visit by COR or design professional to verify project compliance for same material or equipment, Government reserves right to obtain compensation from contractor to defray cost of additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies and incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with project provisions.
  - 1. COR will notify contractor, of hourly rates and travel expenses for additional site visits, and will issue an invoice to Contractor for additional site visits.
  - 2. Contractor is not be eligible for extensions of project schedule or additional charges resulting from additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies/incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with Project provisions.
- G. Tests:
  - 1. Interim inspection is required at approximately 50 percent of installation.
  - 2. Request inspection ten working days prior to interim inspection start date by notifying COR in writing; this inspection must verify equipment and system being provided adheres to installation, mechanical and technical requirements of construction documents.

3. Inspection to be conducted by OEM and factory-certified contractor representative, and witnessed by COR, facility and SMCS 0050P2H3 representatives.
4. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL listing labels and markings are fixed in place.
5. Visually confirm minimum Category 6A cable marking at TCOs, CCSs locations, patch cords and origination locations.
6. Review entire communications circulating ground system, each TGB and grounding connection, grounding electrode and outside lightning protection system.
7. Review cable tray, conduit and path/wire way installation practice.
8. OEM and contractor to perform:
  - a. Fiber optical cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
  - b. Coaxial cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
  - c. Baseband cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
9. Relocate failed cable reels to a secured location for inventory, as directed by COR, and then remove from project site within two working days; provide COR with written confirmation of defective cable reels removal from project site.
10. Provide results of interim inspections to COR.
11. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, additional interim inspections could be required until deficiencies are corrected, before permitting further system installation.
  - a. Additional inspections are scheduled at direction of COR.
  - b. Re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections, must be part of system's Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test.
  - c. The interim inspection cannot affect the system's completion date unless directed by COR.

12. Facility COR will ensure test documents become a part of system's official documentation package.
- H. Pretesting: Re-align, re-balance, sweep, re-adjust and clean entire system and leave system working for a "break-in" period, upon completing installation of system and prior to Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test. System RF transmitting equipment must not be connected to keying or control lines during "break-in" period.
  1. Pretesting Procedure:
    - a. Verify systems are fully operational and meet performance requirements, utilizing accepted test equipment and spectrum analyzer.
    - b. Pretest and verify system functions and performance requirements conform to construction documents and, that no unwanted physical, aural and electronic effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise are present.
  2. Measure and record signal, aural and control carrier levels of each DAS RF, voice and data channel, at each of the following minimum points in system:
    - a. ENTR or DEMARC.
    - b. PBX interconnections.
    - c. MCR interconnections.
    - d. MCOR interconnections.
    - e. TER interconnections.
    - f. TOR interconnections.
    - g. Control room interconnections.
    - h. TR interconnections.
    - i. System interfaces in locations listed herein.
    - j. HE interconnections.
    - k. Antenna (outside and inside) interconnections.
    - l. System and lightning ground interconnections.
    - m. Communications circulating ground system.
    - n. UPS areas.
    - o. Emergency generator interconnections.
    - p. Each general floor areas.
    - q. Others as required by AHJ (SMCS 0050P2H3).

3. Provide recorded system pretest measurements and certification that the system is ready for formal acceptance test to COR.

I. Acceptance Test:

1. Schedule an acceptance test date after system has been pretested, and pretest results and certification submitted to COR.
2. Give COR fifteen working days written notice prior to date test is expected to begin; include expected duration of time for test in notification.
3. Test in the presence of the following:
  - a. COR.
  - b. OEM representatives.
  - c. VACO:
    - 1) CFM representative.
    - 2) AHJ-SMCS 0050P2H3, (202)461-5310.
  - d. VISN-CIO, Network Officer and VISN representatives.
  - e. Facility:
    - 1) FMS Service Chief, Bio-Medical Engineering and facility representatives.
    - 2) OI&T Service Chief and OI&T representatives.
    - 3) Safety Officer, Police Chief and facility safety representatives.
  - f. Local Community Safety Personnel:
    - 1) Fire Marshal representative.
    - 2) Disaster Coordinator representative.
    - 3) EMS Representatives: Police, Sherriff, City, County or State representatives.
4. Test system utilizing accepted test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life and Public Safety compliance, FCC, NRTL, NFPA and OSHA compliance.
  - a. Rate system as acceptable or unacceptable at conclusion of test; make only minor adjustments and connections required to show proof of performance.
    - 1) Demonstrate and verify that system complies with performance requirements under operating conditions.

- 2) Failure of any part of system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired within four hours, terminates acceptance test of that portion of system.
- 3) Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight hours to affect repairs is cause for entire system to be declared unacceptable.
- 4) If system is declared unacceptable, retesting must be rescheduled at convenience of Government and costs borne by the contractor.

J. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection: The test team representatives must tour major areas to determine system and sub-systems are completely and properly installed and are ready for acceptance testing.
2. A system inventory including available spare parts must be taken at this time.
3. Each item of installed equipment must be re-checked to ensure appropriate NRTL (i.e. UL) certification listing labels are affixed.
4. Confirm that deficiencies reported during Interim Inspections and Pretesting are corrected prior to start of Acceptance Test.
5. Inventory system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, pretest results.
6. Failure of system to meet installation requirements of specifications is grounds for terminating testing and to schedule re-testing.

**3.7 CLEANING**

- A. Remove debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from project site and clean work area, prior to final inspection and acceptance of work.
- B. Put building and premises in neat and clean condition.
- C. Remove debris on a daily basis.
- D. Remove unused material, during progress of work.
- E. Perform cleaning and washing required to provide acceptable appearance and operation of equipment to satisfaction of COR.
- F. Clean exterior surface of all equipment, including concrete residue, dirt, and paint residue, after completion of project.

- G. Perform final cleaning prior to project acceptance by COR.
- H. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris; touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.
- I. Clean devices internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
- J. Tighten wiring connectors, terminals, bus joints, and mountings, to include lugs, screws and bolts according to equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. In absence of published connection or terminal torque values, comply with torque values specified in UL 486A-486B.

### **3.8 TRAINING**

- A. Provide training in accordance with subsection, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide training for equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. Develop and submit training schedule for approval by COR, at least 30 days prior to planned training.

### **3.9 PROTECTION**

- A. Protection of Fireproofing:
  - 1. Install clips, hangers, clamps, supports and other attachments to surfaces to be fireproofed, if possible, prior to start of spray fireproofing work.
  - 2. Install conduits and other items that would interfere with proper application of fireproofing after completion of spray fire proofing work.
  - 3. Patch and repair fireproofing damaged due to cutting or course of work must be performed by installer of fireproofing and paid for by trade responsible for damage.
- B. Maintain equipment and systems until final acceptance.
- C. Ensure adequate protection of equipment and material during installation and shutdown and during delays pending final test of systems and equipment because of seasonal conditions.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section identifies common and general grounding and bonding requirements of communication installations and applies to all sections of Divisions 27 and 28.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Requirements for a lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- B. Low voltage wiring: Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Provide plan indicating location of system grounding electrode connections and routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Closeout Submittals: In addition to Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide the following:
  - 1. Certified test reports of ground resistance.
  - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit following to COR:
    - a. Certification materials and installation is in accordance with construction documents.
    - b. Certification complete installation has been installed and tested.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Exterior Equipment Grounding: Bond exterior metallic components (including masts and cabinets), antennas, satellite dishes, towers, raceways, primary telecommunications protector/arresters, secondary surge protection, waveguides, cable shields, down conductors and other conductive items to directly to Intersystem Bonding Termination.
- B. Conduit Systems:
  - 1. Bond ferrous metallic conduit to ground.

2. Bond grounding conductors installed in ferrous metallic conduit at both ends of conduit using grounding bushing with #6 AWG conductor.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, and Enclosures:
1. Bond each pull box, splice box, equipment cabinet, and other enclosures through which conductors pass (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown) to ground.
  2. Raised Floors: Bonding raised floor components to ground.
- D. Corrosion Inhibitors: Apply corrosion inhibitor for protecting connection between metals used to contact surfaces, when making ground and ground bonding connections.
- E. Telecommunications Grounding System:
1. Bond telecommunications grounding systems and equipment to facility's electrical grounding electrode at Intersystem Bonding Termination.
  2. Provide hardware as required to effectively bond metallic cable shields communications pathways, cable runway, and equipment chassis to ground.
  3. Install bonding conductors without splices using shortest length of conductor possible to maintain clearances required by NEC.
  4. Provide paths to ground that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from each raceway, cable tray, and equipment connection to telecommunications grounding busbar.
  5. Below-Grade Connections: When making exothermic welds, wire brush or file the point of contact to a bare metal surface. Use exothermic welding cartridges and molds in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. After welds have been made and cooled, brush slag from weld area and thoroughly clean joint areas. Notify COR prior to backfilling at ground connections.
  6. Above-Grade Bolted or Screwed Grounding Connections:
    - a. Remove paint to expose entire contact surface by grinding.
    - b. Clean all connector, plate and contact surfaces.
    - c. Apply corrosion inhibitor to surfaces before joining.
  7. Bonding Jumpers:
    - a. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire of size and type shown on drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG)



insulated copper wire terminated with compression connectors of proper size for conductors.

- b. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.
8. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:
- a. Conduit: Connect bonding jumpers using lugs on grounding bushings or clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers or Belleville Washers.
  - b. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers or Belleville washers and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts, on bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
  - c. Grounding Busbars: Fasten bonding conductors using two-hole compression lugs. Use 300 series stainless steel bolts, Belleville Washers, and nuts.
  - d. Slotted Channel Framing and Raised Floor Stringers: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and Belleville washers or external tooth lock washers.
- F. Communications Raceway Grounding:
1. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to bond metallic conduit at both ends and intermediate metallic enclosures to ground.
  2. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) grounding jumpers to bond cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at both ends and approximately 16 meters (50 feet) on centers.
- G. Ground Resistance:
1. Install telecommunications grounding system so resistance to grounding electrode system measures 5 ohms or less.
  2. Measure grounding electrode system resistance using an earth test meter, clamp-on ground tester, or computer-based ground meter as defined in IEEE 81. Record ground resistance measurements before electrical distribution system is energized.
  3. Backfill only after below-grade connection have been visually inspected by COR. Notify COR twenty-four hours before below-grade connections are ready for inspection.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests per BICSI's Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Recommended Testing Procedures and Criteria.
- B. Perform two-point bond test using trained installers qualified to use test equipment.
- C. Conduct continuity test to verify that metallic pathways in telecommunications spaces are bonded to TGB or TMGB.
- D. Conduct electrical continuity test to verify that TMGB is effectively bonded to grounding electrode conductor.
- E. Visually inspect to verify that screened and shielded cables are bonded to TGB or TMGB.
- F. Perform a resistance test to ensure patch panel, rack and cabinet bonding connection resistance measures less than 5 Ohms to TGB or TMGB.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 05 33**  
**RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Mounting board for Telecommunication Rooms: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Fabrications for deflection of water away from building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealing around conduit penetrations through building envelope to prevent moisture migration into building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 27 50 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
1. Size and location of cabinets, splice boxes and pull boxes.
  2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
  3. Catalog cuts marked with specific item proposed and area of application identified.
- B. Certification: Provide letter prior to final inspection, certifying material is in accordance with construction documents and properly installed.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Minimum Conduit Size: 19 mm (3/4 inch).

B. Conduit:

1. Rigid Galvanized Steel: Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
2. Rigid Aluminum: Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):
  - a. Maximum Size: 105 mm (4 inches).
  - b. Install only for cable rated 600 volts or less.
  - c. Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3.
5. Flexible Galvanized Steel Conduit: Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC, or high density polyethylene (HDPE).
8. Surface Metal Raceway: Conform to UL 5.
9. Wireway, Approved "Basket": Provide "Telecommunications Service" rated with approved length way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Galvanized Steel and Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB 1.
  - b. Sealing: Provide threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water and vapor. In concealed work, install sealing fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having same finishes as other electrical plates in room.
  - c. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
  - d. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into metal wall of an enclosure.
  - e. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into metallic body of fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.

- f. Erickson (union-type) and Set Screw Type Couplings:
  - 1) Couplings listed for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete.
  - 2) Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- g. Provide OEM approved fittings.
- 2. Rigid Aluminum Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are not permitted.
  - b. Locknuts and Bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
  - c. Set Screw Fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
- 3. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Couplings and Connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
    - 1) Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller.
    - 2) Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).
    - 3) Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
  - c. Indent type connectors or couplings are not permitted.
  - d. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are not permitted.
  - e. Provide OEM approved fittings.
- 4. Flexible Steel Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Provide clamp type, with insulated throat.
  - c. Provide OEM approved fittings.
- 5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

- a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening.
  - c. Provide connectors with insulated throats to prevent damage to cable jacket.
  - d. Provide OEM approved fittings.
6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3, and as recommended by conduit manufacturer.
  7. Surface Metal Raceway: Conform to UL 5 and "telecommunications service" rated with approved length-way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.
  8. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by raceway manufacturer.
  9. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
    - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
    - b. Accommodate 19 mm (3/4 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
    - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to ensure conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and NEC code tables for ground conductors.
    - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
  10. Rigid Aluminum Fittings:
    - a. Provide malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
    - b. Locknuts and Bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
    - c. Set Screw Fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
    - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.

- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are not permitted.
  - f. Provide OEM approved fittings.
11. Wireway Fittings: As recommended by wireway OEM.
- D. Conduit Supports:
- 1. Parts and Hardware: Provide zinc-coat or equivalent corrosion protection.
  - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  - 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Minimum 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 2.78 mm (12 gage) steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
  - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Splice, and Pull Boxes:
- 1. Conform to UL-50 and UL-514A.
  - 2. Cast metal where required by NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
  - 3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
  - 4. Install flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with wall.
  - 5. Install surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes with surface style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.
- G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW".
- H. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct) and Fittings:
- 1. General: Provide UL 910 listed plenum, riser, and general purpose corrugated pliable communications raceway for optical fiber cables and communications cable applications; select in accordance with provisions of NEC Articles 770 and 800.
  - 2. Provide Communications Raceway with a factory installed 567 kg (1250 lb.) tensile pre-lubricated pull tape.

3. Use only metallic straps, hangers and fittings to support raceway from building structure. Cable ties are not permitted for securing raceway to building structure.
  4. Provide fittings to be installed in spaces used for environmental air made of materials that do not exceed flammability, smoke generation, ignitibility, and toxicity requirements of environmental air space.
  5. Size: Metric Designator 53 (trade size 2) or smaller.
  6. Outside Plant: Plenum-rated where each interduct is 75 mm (3 inches) and larger.
  7. Inside Plant: Listed and marked for installation in plenum airspaces and minimum 25 mm (1 inch) inside diameter.
  8. Plenum: Non-metallic communications raceway.
    - a. Constructed of low smoke emission, flame retardant PVC with corrugated construction.
    - b. UL 94 V-0 rating for flame spreading limitation.
  9. Provide innerduct reel lengths as necessary to ensure ducts are continuous; one piece runs from ENTR to MH; MH to MH; DEMARC to MCR/TER; TR to TR. Innerduct connectors are not permitted between rooms.
  10. Provide pulling accessories used for innerduct including but not limited to, inner duct lubricants, spreaders, applicators, grips, swivels, harnesses, and line missiles (blown air) compatible with materials being pulled.
- I. Outlet Boxes:
1. Flush wall mounted minimum 11.9 cm (4-11/16 inches) square, 9.2 cm (3-5/8 inches) deep pressed galvanized steel.
  2. 2-Gang Tile Box:
    - a. Flush backbox type for installation in block walls.
    - b. Minimum 92 mm (3-5/8 inches) deep.
- J. Weatherproof Outlet Boxes: Surface mount two gang, 67 mm (2-5/8 inches) deep weatherproof cast aluminum with powder coated finish internal threads on hubs 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.
- K. Cable Tray:
1. Provide wire basket type of sizes indicated; with all required splicing and mounting hardware.



2. Materials and Finishes:
  - a. Electro-plated zinc galvanized (post plated) made from carbon steel and plated to ASTM B 633, Type III, SC-1.
  - b. Remove soot, manufacturing residue/oils, or metallic particles after fabrication.
  - c. Rounded edges and smooth surfaces.
3. Provide continuous welded top side wire to protect cable insulation and installers.
4. High strength steel wires formed into a 50 x 100 mm (2 inches by 4 inches) wire mesh pattern with intersecting wires welded together.
5. Wire Basket Sizes:
  - a. Wire Diameter: 5 mm (0.195 inch) minimum on all mesh sections.
  - b. Usable Loading Depth: 105 mm (4 inch).
  - c. Width: 300 mm (12 inches).
6. Fittings: Field-formed, from straight sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
7. Provide accessories to protect, support and install wire basket tray system.
- L. Cable Duct: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are accepted by COR.
- M. Cable Duct Fittings: As recommended by cable duct OEM.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Raceways typically required for cabling systems unless otherwise indicated:

System	Specification Section	Installed Method
Grounding	27 05 26	Conduit Not Required
Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	27 10 00	Complete Conduit Allowed in Non-Partitioned Cable Tray or Cable Ladders
Communications Structured Cabling	27 15 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Master Antenna Television Equipment and Systems	27 41 31	J-Hooks, Bridle Rings, conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	27 51 16	Complete conduit

System	Specification Section	Installed Method
Intercommunications and Program systems	27 51 23	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Nurse Call	27 52 23	Complete Conduit
Security Emergency Call, Duress Alarm, and Telecommunications	27 52 31	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Miscellaneous Medical Systems	27 52 41	Complete Conduit
Distributed Radio Antenna Equipment and System	27 53 19	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	28 05 26	Conduit Not Required Unless Required by Code
Physical Access Control System	28 13 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Physical Access Control System and Database Management	28 13 16	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Security Access Detection	28 13 53	Complete Conduit
Intrusion Detection System	28 16 00	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Video Surveillance	28 23 00	Complete Conduit
Electronic Personal Protection System	28 26 00	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Fire Detection and Alarm	28 31 00	Complete Conduit

B. Penetrations:

1. Cutting or Holes:

- a. Locate holes in advance of installation. Where they are proposed in structural sections, obtain approval of structural engineer and COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
- b. Make holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not permitted; COR may grant limited permission by request, in condition of limited working space.
- c. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an

effective barrier against spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- 1) Fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with fire stop material.
- 2) Install only retrofittable, non-hardening, and reusable firestop material that can be removed and reinstalled to seal around cables inside conduits.

C. Conduit Installation:

1. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than size required for 40 percent fill.
2. Install insulated bushings on all conduit ends.
3. Install pull boxes after every 180 degrees of bends (two 90 degree bends). Size boxes per TIA 569.
4. Extend vertical conduits/sleeves through floors minimum 75 mm (3 inches) above floor and minimum 75 mm (3 inches) below ceiling of floor below.
5. Terminate conduit runs to and from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at top or bottom of backboard. Install conduits to enter telecommunication rooms next to wall and flush with backboard.
6. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections.
7. Seal empty conduits located in telecommunications rooms or on backboards with a standard non-hardening putty compound to prevent entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
8. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends:

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

9. Provide 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on wall of communication closets where shown on drawings. Mount plywood with bottom edge 300 mm (12 inches) above finished floor and top edge 2.74 m (9 feet) A.F.F.
10. Provide pull wire in all empty conduits; sleeves through floor are exceptions.
11. Complete each entire conduit run installation before pulling in cables.
12. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted.
13. Ensure conduit installation does not encroach into ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
14. Cut conduit square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw tight.
15. Install conduit mechanically continuous.
16. Independently support conduit at 2.44 m (8 feet) on center; do not use other supports (i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, luminaires, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
17. Support conduit within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
18. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps to prevent entry of debris, until cables are pulled in.
19. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
20. Attach conduits to cabinets, splice cases, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit

- installations, provide a locknut on inside of enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to box covers.
21. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
  22. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified herein, conceal conduits within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
  23. Conduit Bends:
    - a. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines; observe minimum bend radius for cable type and outside diameter.
    - b. Conduit hickey is permitted only for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed conduits.
    - c. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is not permitted.
  24. Layout and Homeruns - Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by COR.
- D. Concealed Work Installation:
- E. Expansion Joints:
1. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with pull boxes on both sides of expansion joint. Connect conduits to expansion and deflection couplings as specified.
  3. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.
- F. Seismic Areas:
1. In seismic areas, follow H-18-8 Seismic Design Requirements.
  2. Rigidly secure conduit to building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with pull boxes on both sides of joint.
  3. Connect conduits to pull boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit.
  4. Install green copper wire minimum #6 AWG in flexible conduit for bonding jumper.
- G. Conduit Supports, Installation:
1. Select AC193 code listed mechanical anchors or fastening devices with safe working load not to exceed 1/4 of proof test load.

2. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
3. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers designed to support a load equal or greater than sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other accepted fasteners.
4. Support conduit independent of pull boxes, luminaires, suspended ceiling components, angle supports, duct work, and similar items.
5. Fastenings and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - a. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing concrete.
  - b. Existing Construction:
    - 1) Code AC193 listed wedge type steel expansion anchors minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and minimum 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
    - 2) Power set fasteners minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
    - 3) Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
6. Fastening to Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
7. Fastening to Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices designed and accepted for application.
8. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
9. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
10. Do not support conduit from chain, wire, or perforated strap.
11. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are not permitted except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
12. Vertical Supports:
  - a. Install riser clamps and supports for vertical conduit runs in accordance with NEC.

- b. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.
- H. Box Installation:
- 1. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
    - a. Flush mounted.
    - b. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
  - 2. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables during pulling.
  - 3. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
  - 4. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
  - 5. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in same wall are not permitted. A minimum 600 mm (24 inches) center-to-center lateral spacing must be maintained between boxes.
- I. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct), Installation:
- 1. Install supports from building structure for horizontal runs at intervals not to exceed 900 mm (3 feet) and at each end.
  - 2. Install supports from building structure for vertical runs at intervals not to exceed 1.2 m (4 feet) and at each side of joints.
  - 3. Install only in accessible spaces not subject to physical damage or corrosive influences.
  - 4. Make bends manually to assure internal diameter of tubing is not effectively reduced.
  - 5. Extend each segment of innerduct minimum 300 mm (12 inches) beyond end of service conduit tie or cable tray. Restrain innerduct ends with wall mount clamps and seal when cable is installed.

### 3.2 TESTING

- A. Examine fittings and locknuts for secureness.
- B. Test RMC, IMC and EMT systems for electrical continuity.
- C. Perform simple continuity test after cable installation.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 08 00**  
**COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section includes requirements for commissioning facility communications systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Specification 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Commissioned Systems:
  - 1. Commissioning of systems specified in Division 27 and 28 is part of project's construction process including documentation and proof of performance testing of these systems, as well as training of VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 27, in cooperation with Government and Commissioning Agent.
  - 2. The facility exterior closure systems commissioning includes communications systems listed in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS and 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. System tests: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Commissioning process requires review of selected submittals that pertain to systems to be commissioned: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Construction phase commissioning process and procedures including roles and responsibilities of commissioning team members and user training: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that must be reviewed by Commissioning Agent simultaneously with engineering review; do not proceed with work of sections identified without engineering and Commissioning Agent's review completed.



- B. Commissioning of communications systems require inspection of individual elements of communications system construction throughout construction period. Coordinate with Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and commissioning plan to schedule communications systems inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

#### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for pre-functional checklists, equipment startup reports, and other commissioning documents.
- B. Pre-Functional Checklists:
1. Complete pre-functional checklists provided by commissioning agent to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing.
  2. Submit completed checklists to COR and to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent can spot check a sample of completed checklists. If Commissioning Agent determines that information provided on the checklist is not accurate, Commissioning Agent then returns the marked-up checklist to Contractor for correction and resubmission.
  3. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, Commissioning Agent can select a broader sample of checklists for review.
  4. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- C. Submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Contractor's Tests:

1. Scheduled tests required by other sections of Division 27 must be documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Incorporate all testing into project schedule. Provide minimum seven calendar days' notice of testing for Commissioning Agent to witness selected Contractor tests at sole discretion of Commissioning Agent.
3. Complete tests prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

B. Systems Functional Performance Testing:

1. Commissioning process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions.
2. Commissioning Agent prepares detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and acceptance by COR.
3. Provide required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in test procedure to perform tests.
4. Commissioning Agent must witness and document the testing.
  - a. Provide test reports to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent will sign test reports to verify tests were performed.

**3.2 TRAINING**

- A. Training of Government's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with COR and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning location, operation, and troubleshooting of installed systems.
- C. Schedule instruction in coordination with COR after submission and approval of formal training plans.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 28 08 00**

**COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electronic safety and security systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 28 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 28, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electronic safety and security systems throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electronic safety and security systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

##### **3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed

checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location,

Sheridan VAMC Police Headquarters  
Remodel B9 Police Service Rooms  
666-18-01S

01-01-16  
100% Construction Documents  
February 11, 2019  
CMTA Project VWRP18

operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 28 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- **END** -----

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, security, etc.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the COTR or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Fire alarm signals:
1. Building shall have an automatic digitized voice fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to evacuate. The digitized voice message shall identify the area of the building (smoke zone) from which the alarm was initiated.
  2. Building shall have a general evacuation fire alarm signal in accordance with ASA S3.41 to notify all occupants in the respective building to evacuate.
- D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly

transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit located in the security office.

- E. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

## 1.2 SCOPE

- A. A fully addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.
- B. All existing fire alarm equipment, wiring, devices and sub-systems that are not shown to be reused shall be removed. All existing fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.
- C. Existing fire alarm bells, chimes, door holders, 120VAC duct smoke detectors, valve tamper switches and waterflow/pressure switches may be reused only as specifically indicated on the drawings and provided the equipment:
  - 1. Meets this specification section
  - 2. Is UL listed or FM approved
  - 3. Is compatible with new equipment being installed
  - 4. Is verified as operable through contractor testing and inspection
  - 5. Is warranted as new by the contractor.
- D. Existing 120 VAC duct smoke detectors, waterflow/pressure switches, and valve tamper switches reused by the Contractor shall be equipped with an addressable interface device compatible with the new equipment being installed.
- E. Existing reused equipment shall be covered as new equipment under the Warranty specified herein.
- F. Basic Performance:
  - 1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.



2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed 5 seconds.
3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet (2,090 square meters) of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

### **1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Requirements for procedures for submittals.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.
- C. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- D. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- F. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- G. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- H. Section 28 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.
- I. Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). Requirements for integration with physical access control system.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Drawings:
1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD Release 14 software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
  2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.
  3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
  4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal

strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.

5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COTR 3 sets of as-built drawings and one set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD 2007 or later). As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and/or existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
  - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
  - c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
  - d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
  - e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.
  - f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
  - g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.
  - h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.

- i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
  - j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
  - k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.
- a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
  - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
  - c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
  - d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
  - e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.
- D. Certifications:
1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name

and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.

2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

#### **1.5 WARRANTY**

All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

#### **1.6 GUARANTY PERIOD SERVICES**

- A. Complete inspection, testing, maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be provided by a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of 5 years from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, parts and labor to perform required inspection, testing, maintenance and repair.
- C. All inspection, testing, maintenance and permanent records required by NFPA 72, and recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided by the contractor. Work shall include operation of sprinkler system alarm and supervisory devices as well as all reused existing equipment connected to the fire alarm system. It shall include all interfaced equipment including but not limited to elevators, HVAC shutdown, and extinguishing systems.
- D. Maintenance and testing shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 72. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of equipment. The schedule shall include a systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment.

- E. Non-included Work: Repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, or negligence for which the contractor is not responsible.
- F. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Engineering Office or their authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon the completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed and parts replaced shall be provided to the VA COTR or his authorized representative.
- G. Emergency Service:
1. Warranty Period Service: Service other than the preventative maintenance, inspection, and testing required by NFPA 72 shall be considered emergency call-back service and covered under the warranty of the installation during the first year of the warranty period, unless the required service is a result of abuse or misuse by the Government. Written notification shall not be required for emergency warranty period service and the contractor shall respond as outlined in the following sections on Normal and Overtime Emergency Call-Back Service. Warranty period service can be required during normal or overtime emergency call-back service time periods at the discretion of the COTR or his authorized representative.
  2. Normal and overtime emergency call-back service shall consist of an on-site response within 2 hours of notification of a system trouble.
  3. Normal emergency call-back service times are between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of federal holidays. Service performed during all other times shall be considered to be overtime emergency call-back service. The cost of all normal emergency call-back service for years 2 through 5 shall be included in the cost of this contract.
  4. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be provided for the system when requested by the Government. The cost of the first 40 manhours per year of overtime call-back service during years 2 through 5 of this contract shall be provided under this contract. Payment for overtime emergency call-back service in excess of the 40 man hours per year requirement will be handled through separate purchase orders. The method of calculating overtime emergency call-

back hours is based on actual time spent on site and does not include travel time.

- H. The contractor shall maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit. The log shall list the date and time of all examinations and trouble calls, condition of the system, and name of the technician. Each trouble call shall be fully described, including the nature of the trouble, necessary correction performed, and parts replaced.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - NFPA 13 .....Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2010 edition
  - NFPA 14 .....Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and Hose Systems, 2010 edition
  - NFPA 20 .....Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection, 2010 edition
  - NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC), 2010 edition
  - NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm Code, 2010 edition
  - NFPA 90A.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009 edition
  - NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code, 2009 edition
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2007-2011
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - S3.41.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990 edition, reaffirmed 2008
- F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2009 edition

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturers' requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

### **2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE**

- A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:
1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
  2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
  3. All new conduits shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.
- B. Wire:
1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
  2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
  3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.
  4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.
- C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:



1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COTR.

### **2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT**

#### **A. General:**

1. Each building shall be provided with a fire alarm control unit and shall operate as a supervised zoned fire alarm system.
2. Each power source shall be supervised from the other source for loss of power.
3. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.
5. Transmit digital alarm information to the main fire alarm control unit.

#### **B. Enclosure:**

1. The control unit shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.

#### **C. Operator terminal at main control unit:**

1. Operator terminal shall consist of the central processing unit, display screen, keyboard and printer.

2. Display screen shall have a minimum 15-inch (380 mm) diagonal non-glare screen capable of displaying 24 lines of 80 characters each.
  3. Keyboard shall consist of 60 alpha numeric and 12 user/functional control keys.
  4. Printer shall be the automatic type, printing the date, time and location for all alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions.
- D. Power Supply:
1. The control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply connected to the emergency power system. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
  2. The door holder power shall be arranged so that momentary or sustained loss of main operating power shall not cause the release of any door.
  3. Power supply for smoke detectors shall be taken from the fire alarm control unit.
  4. Provide protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.
  5. Provide new separate and direct ground lines to the outside to protect the equipment from unwanted grounds.
- E. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.
- F. Supervisory Devices: All sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, post indicator valves (PIV), and main gate valves shall be supervised for off-normal position. Closing a valve shall sound a supervisory signal at the control unit until silenced by an off switch. The specific location of all closed valves shall be identified at the control unit. Valve operation shall not cause an alarm signal. Low air pressure switches and duct detectors shall be monitored as supervisory signals. The power supply to the elevator shunt trip breaker shall be monitored by the fire alarm system as a supervisory signal.
- G. Trouble signals:
1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).

2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.
- H. Function Switches: Provide the following switches in addition to any other switches required for the system:
1. Remote Alarm Transmission By-pass Switch: Shall prevent transmission of all signals to the main fire alarm control unit when in the "off" position. A system trouble signal shall be energized when switch is in the off position.
  2. Alarm Off Switch: Shall disconnect power to alarm notification circuits on the local building alarm system. A system trouble signal shall be activated when switch is in the off position.
  3. Trouble Silence Switch: Shall silence the trouble signal whenever the trouble silence switch is operated. This switch shall not reset the trouble signal.
  4. Reset Switch: Shall reset the system after an alarm, provided the initiating device has been reset. The system shall lock in alarm until reset.
  5. Lamp Test Switch: A test switch or other approved convenient means shall be provided to test the indicator lamps.
  6. Drill Switch: Shall activate all notification devices without tripping the remote alarm transmitter. This switch is required only for general evacuation systems specified herein.
  7. Door Holder By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent doors from releasing during fire alarm tests. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when switch is in the abnormal position.
  8. Elevator recall By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent the elevators from recalling upon operation of any of the devices installed to perform that function. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when the switch is in the abnormal position.
  9. HVAC/Smoke Damper By-Pass: Provide a means to disable HVAC fans from shutting down and/or smoke dampers from closing upon operation of an initiating device designed to interconnect with these devices.
- I. Remote Transmissions:
1. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the main fire alarm control unit.

2. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.

J. Remote Control Capability: Each building fire alarm control unit shall be installed and programmed so that each must be reset locally after an alarm, before the main fire alarm control unit can be reset. After the local building fire alarm control unit has been reset, then the all system acknowledge, reset, silence or disabling functions can be operated by the main fire alarm control unit

K. System Expansion: Design the control units and enclosures so that the system can be expanded in the future (to include the addition of 20 percent more alarm initiating, alarm notification and door holder circuits) without disruption or replacement of the existing control unit and secondary power supply.

## **2.5 ANNUNCIATION**

A. Annunciator, Alphanumeric Type (System):

1. Shall be a supervised, LCD display containing a minimum of 2 lines of 40 characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.
2. Message shall identify building number, floor, zone, etc on the first line and device description and status (pull station, smoke detector, waterflow alarm or trouble condition) on the second line.
3. The initial alarm received shall be indicated as such.
4. A selector switch shall be provided for viewing subsequent alarm messages.
5. The display shall be UL listed for fire alarm application.
6. Annunciators shall display information for all buildings connected to the system. Local building annunciators, for general evacuation system buildings, shall be permitted when shown on the drawings and approved by the COTR.

B. Printers:

1. System printers shall be high reliability digital input devices, UL approved, for fire alarm applications. The printers shall operate at a minimum speed of 30 characters per second. The printer shall be continually supervised.
2. Printers shall be programmable to either alarm only or event logging output.

- a. Alarm printers shall provide a permanent (printed) record of all alarm information that occurs within the fire alarm system. Alarm information shall include the date, time, building number, floor, zone, device type, device address, and condition.
- b. Event logging printers shall provide a permanent (printed) record of every change of status that occurs within the fire alarm system. Status information shall include date, time, building number, floor, zone, device type, device address and change of status (alarm, trouble, supervisory, reset/return to normal).
3. System printers shall provide tractor drive feed pins for conventional fan fold 8-1/2" x 11" (213 mm x 275 mm) paper.
4. The printers shall provide a printing and non-printing self test feature.
5. Power supply for printers shall be taken from and coordinated with the building emergency service.
6. Each printer shall be provided with a stand for the printer and paper.
7. Spare paper and ribbons for printers shall be stocked and maintained as part of the one year guarantee period services in addition to the one installed after the approval of the final acceptance test.

## **2.6 VOICE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (VCS)**

### **A. General:**

1. An emergency voice communication system shall be installed throughout the renovated area.
2. Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the VCS shall automatically transmit a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the building.
3. A digitized voice module shall be used to store each prerecorded message.
4. 5. The VCS shall supervise all speaker circuits, control equipment, remote audio control equipment, and amplifiers.

### **B. Speaker Circuit Control Unit:**

1. The speaker circuit control unit shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate speaker circuits grouped by floor in the system.

2. Speaker circuit control switches shall provide on, off, and automatic positions and indications.
3. The speaker circuit control unit shall include visual indication of active or trouble status for each group of speaker circuits in the system.
4. A trouble indication shall be provided if a speaker circuit group is disabled.
5. A lamp test switch shall be provided to test all indicator lamps.
6. A single "all call" switch shall be provided to activate all speaker circuit groups simultaneously.
7. A push-to-talk microphone shall be provided for manual voice messages.
8. 9. A voice message disconnect switch shall be provided to disconnect automatic digitized voice messages from the system. The system shall be arranged to allow manual voice messages and indicate a system trouble condition when activated.

C. Speaker Circuit Arrangement:

1. Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is one speaker circuit per smoke zone.
2. Audio amplifiers and control equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
3. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with a minimum of 50 percent spare power available.
4. Speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.

D. Digitized Voice Module (DVM):

1. The Digitized Voice Module shall provide prerecorded digitized evacuation and instructional messages. The messages shall be professionally recorded and approved by the COTR prior to programming.
2. The DVM shall be configured to automatically output to the desired circuits following a 10-second slow whoop alert tone.
3. Prerecorded magnetic taped messages and tape players are not permitted.

4. The digitized message capacity shall be no less than 15 second in length.
5. The digitized message shall be transmitted 3 times.
6. The DVM shall be supervised for operational status.
7. Failure of the DVM shall result in the transmission of a constant alarm tone.
8. The DVM memory shall have a minimum 50 percent spare capacity after those messages identified in this section are recorded. Multiple DVM's may be used to obtain the required capacity.

E. Audio Amplifiers:

1. Audio Amplifiers shall provide a minimum of 50 Watts at either 25 or 70.7 VRMS output voltage levels.
2. Amplifiers shall be continuously supervised for operational status.
3. Amplifiers shall be configured for either single or dual channel application.
4. Each audio output circuit connection shall be configurable for Style X.
5. A minimum of 50 percent spare output capacity shall be available for each amplifier.

F. Tone Generator(s):

1. Tone Generator(s) shall be capable of providing a distinctive 3-pulse temporal pattern fire alarm signal as well as a slow whoop.
2. Tone Generator(s) shall be continuously supervised for operational status.

**2.7 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES**

A. Bells:

1. Shall be electric, single-stroke or vibrating, heavy-duty, under-dome, solenoid type.
2. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, shall be 6 inches (150 mm) diameter and have a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on outlet boxes.
4. Bells located outdoors shall be weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each bell circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

B. Speakers:

1. Shall operate on either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0W and originally installed at the 1/2 watt tap. Speakers shall provide a minimum sound output of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm) with the 1/2 watt tap.
2. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4,000 HZ.
3. Four inches (100 mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) cone type speakers ceiling mounted with white colored baffles in areas with suspended ceilings and wall mounted in areas without ceilings.

C. Strobes:

1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
2. Backplate shall be red with 1/2 inch (13 mm) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.
4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

D. Fire Alarm Horns:

1. Shall be electric, utilizing solid state electronic technology operating on a nominal 24 VDC.
2. Shall be a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on conduit boxes.
4. Horns located outdoors shall be of weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each horn circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

**2.8 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES**

A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:

1. Shall be non-breakglass, address reporting type.
2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.



3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE."
4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.

B. Smoke Detectors:

1. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type and UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

**2.9 SUPERVISORY DEVICES**

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with

- an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.
2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
  3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.
- B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:
1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
  2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.
  3. Valve supervisory switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of address reporting interface device.
  4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die-cast aluminum housing that shall provide a 3/4 inch (19 mm) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
  5. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper-proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
  6. Where dry-pipe sprinkler systems are installed, high and low air pressure switches shall be provided and monitored by way of an address reporting interface devices.

#### **2.10 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE**

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.

- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

#### **2.11 SMOKE BARRIER DOOR CONTROL**

- A. Electromagnetic Door Holders:
  - 1. New Door Holders shall be standard wall mounted electromagnetic type. In locations where doors do not come in contact with the wall when in the full open position, an extension post shall be added to the door bracket.
  - 2. Operation shall be by 24 volt DC supplied from a battery located at the fire alarm control unit. Door holders shall be coordinated as to voltage, ampere drain, and voltage drop with the battery, battery charger, wiring and fire alarm system for operation as specified.
- B. A maximum of twelve door holders shall be provided for each circuit. Door holders shall be wired to allow releasing doors by smoke zone.
- C. Door holder control circuits shall be electrically supervised.
- D. Smoke detectors shall not be incorporated as an integral part of door holders.

#### **2.12 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:**

- A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.
- B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.
- C. All keys shall be delivered to the COTR.

#### **2.13 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS**

- A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:
  - 3. Heat detectors - 2 of each type
  - 4. Fire alarm strobes - 5
  - 5. Fire alarm bells - 5
  - 6. Fire alarm speakers - 5
  - 7. Smoke detectors - 5

8. Duct smoke detectors with all appurtenances - 1
- D. Furnish and install a storage cabinet of sufficient size and suitable for storing spare equipment. Doors shall include a pad locking device. Padlock to be provided by the VA. Location of cabinet to be determined by the COTR.
- E. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

**2.14 INSTRUCTION CHART:**

Provide typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COTR before being posted.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.
- C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.

- D. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.
- E. Existing devices that are reused shall be properly mounted and installed. Where devices are installed on existing shallow backboxes, extension rings of the same material, color and texture of the new fire alarm devices shall be used. Mounting surfaces shall be cut and patched in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Restoration, and be re-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING as necessary to match existing.
- F. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations are to be approved by the COTR.
- G. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.
- H. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted with the bottom of the unit located 80 inches (2,000 mm) above the floor or 6 inches (150 mm) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches (900 mm) clearance from side obstructions.
- I. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1,050 mm) or more than 48 inches (1,200 mm) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 60 inches (1,500 mm) of a stairway or an exit door.
- J. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) from a valve.
- K. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within 2 revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than 1/5 of the distance from its normal position.
- L. Connect flow and tamper switches installed under Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.
- M. Connect combination closer-holders installed under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

### 3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

- A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, kitchen hood suppression system, gaseous suppression system, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:
1. Operate the emergency voice communication system in Buildings. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
  2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in Buildings.
  3. Release only the magnetic door holders in the smoke zone on the floor from which alarm was initiated after the alert signal.
  4. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
  5. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.
- B. Heat detectors in elevator machine rooms shall, in addition to the above functions, disconnect all power to all elevators served by that machine room after a time delay. The time delay shall be programmed within the fire alarm system programming and be equal to the time it takes for the car to travel from the highest to the lowest level, plus 10 seconds.
- C. Smoke detectors in the primary elevator lobbies of Buildings shall, in addition to the above functions, return all elevators in the bank to the secondary floor.
- D. Smoke detectors in the remaining elevator lobbies, elevator machine room, or top of hoistway shall, in addition to the above functions, return all elevators in the bank to the primary floor.
- E. Operation of a smoke detector at a corridor door used for automatic closing shall also release only the magnetic door holders in that smoke zone.
- F. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.

- G. Operation of any sprinkler or standpipe system valve supervisory switch, high/low air pressure switch, or fire pump alarm switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.
- H. Alarm verification shall not be used for smoke detectors installed for the purpose of early warning.

### **3.3 TESTS**

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COTR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COTR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COTR, the contractor may request a final inspection.
  - 1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
  - 2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
  - 3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
  - 4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
  - 5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

### **3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance

will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.

- B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

### **3.5 INSTRUCTION**

- A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
1. Six 1-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, 2 sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
  2. Four 2-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
  3. Three 8-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one 8-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.
- B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.
- C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.



**PART 4 - SCHEDULES**

**4.1 SMOKE ZONE DESCRIPTIONS:**

**4.2 DIGITIZED VOICE MESSAGES:**

- A. Digitized voice messages shall be provided for each smoke zone of Buildings.

**4.3 LOCATION OF VOICE MESSAGES:**

Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the voice communication system shall automatically transmit a 3 second tone alert and a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the building.

- - END - -